

The Star of the Sheheet Desert

Fr. Faltaous El Souriany



His Life and Miracles

Part 1

Introduction by His Grace Bishop Metaous

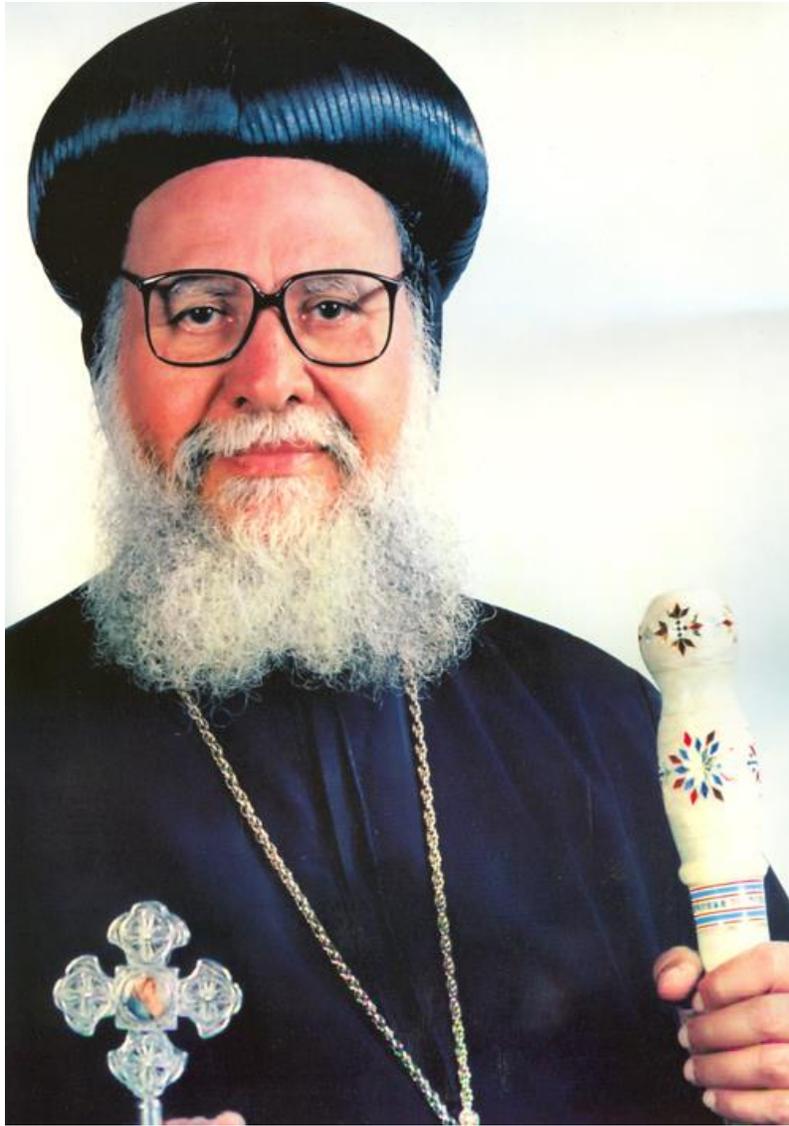
Bishop and Abbott of St. Mary's Sourian Monastery

Authored by Hegomen Fr. Zachariah El Souriany



His Holiness Pope Tawadros II

The 118th Pope and Patriarch of the See of St. Mark



His Grace Bishop Metaous

Bishop and Abbott of St. Mary's Sourian Monastery



Introduction by His Grace Bishop Metaous

In the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, One God, Amen.

The late Hegomen Father Faltaous El Souriany was ordained a monk in the year 1948, and departed to the Heavenly Jerusalem in the year 2010; hence, he spent 62 years of his life in monasticism. He was the first monk to be ordained by the late Bishop Thaofilous, the former bishop of the Sourian Monastery, and he harboured a great love for him.

Hegomen Faltaous El Souriany lived amongst us and he was a living school of ascetism, purity, and silence. He lived a life of solitude in his extremely small cell, which lay within the walls of an ancient monastery. He had no water nearby, nor electricity, it was a very scary and desolate place.

From time to time, he used to tell us all about the great pillars of the church – the saints of monasticism, including St. Mari Isaac the Syrian, St. John Saba, and many others. He memorized many of their teachings, and he had a very graceful way of telling us all about the lives of various saints as well as their teachings. Father Faltaous was a source of inspiration to us, and he enlightened our hearts when he taught us about our fathers the hermits, as well as their high spiritual level.

One of his famous virtues, was that he did not judge anyone, nor did he speak wrongly about anyone. He had a pure heart, the heart of a child, and his eyes were pure. He was extremely humble, and he prized everyone above himself. When he advanced in years, God granted him many spiritual virtues, such as healing the sick, resolving complex issues through prayer, and a deep spiritual vision. He utilized prayer and holy oil in order to heal the sick, for this was according to the words of the Holy Bible: *“...And they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many who were sick, and healed them.” (Mark 6:13), as well as, “Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.”(James 5:14-15), and finally, “...The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.” (James 5:16).*

When he prayed, he used to intercede with the great saints, St. Mina and Pope Cyril VI. He used to place their pictures into a vial of oil. After praying over the oil, he would anoint the sick with it, and he would also give each person their own vial of holy oil to take to their homes and to anoint themselves with thereafter. Father Faltaous performed many miracles with many of the monks as well as laypeople; hence, many individuals became

attached to him. He was their harbour during their time of illness and even during the turbulent times in their lives. It was through his prayers that God was glorified with them.

Father Faltaous was a shining star in the monastery as well as the desert, he was a reverent and a loving father, a father whom we all loved very much. After his departure, we missed his fatherly love, however, we are his children – whether monks or laymen, we have gained him as an intercessor for us in heaven in front of the Throne of Grace.

We present this book to you, our beloved reader. It embraces the inspirational monastic life of our beloved father, Hegomen Faltaous El Souriany. The following pages will also illustrate all his years of spiritual struggles and perseverance, his ascetism, his humility, his kindness, and his love for everyone. The book also includes many of his virtues and the miracles that God performed through his prayers. It may serve as a recollection to St. Paul's words: *"Remember those who rule over you, who have spoken the word of God to you, whose faith follow, considering the outcome of their conduct."* (Hebrews 13:7)

We thank God who granted us the grace to publish this book in the English language. We pray that all of our beloved English speaking sons and daughters of the church who read this book, may benefit from it. We would also like to thank our fathers the monks who gathered all the pieces to bring this book together. A special thanks goes out to the reverent Hegomen, Father Zachariah El Souriany who organized and compiled the book in the Arabic language. Our gratitude also goes out to all of our brethren – the beloved of Father Faltaous, who recorded the various miracles and stories that touched their lives through his prayers.

May God sustain us throughout the path to our salvation, through the intercessions and prayers of our mother the pure ever Virgin St. Mary, the prayers of His Holiness Pope Tawadros II, and finally – the prayers of our pure father, the ascetic Hegomen Fr. Faltaous El Souriany, to whom this book is dedicated.

Glory be to our God through His church and His saints, forever, Amen.

His Grace Bishop Metaous

Bishop and Abbott of St. Mary's Sourian Monastery

17th March 2016

8th Baramhat, 1732

The commemoration of the departure of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany

His Birth and His Upbringing

***“Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; before you were born I sanctified you...”
(Jeremiah 1:5)***

At the start of the previous century, in the city of Zakazik, more precisely on the street of Magr Mowis – Fisherman’s Area, there lived a righteous family, who loved God and His church very much. This was the family of Mr. Guirgis Ayoub and his wife Helena Attia; this couple was likened to Zachariah the Priest and his wife Elizabeth, whom the Bible described as, “***...both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.***” (Luke 1:6) Mr. Guirgis Ayoub was an accountant and he worked for Mr. Abdullah Bek Shadeed, in the province of Kafr El Sheik. During that time, Mr. Guirgis was also responsible for farming 10 acres of land, which he inherited from his father, and this piece land was located in the province of El Sharkiyah.

Eventually, God blessed this man and his wife with five daughters and two sons. According to their birth order, their names are as follows: Ojonaih, Marie, Agiya, Angel, Aziz, Souad, and the youngest of them all was Kamel. Kamel was born on 1/4/1922, and he was the one whom God would eventually chose to be ordained as the monk – Hegomen Faltaous El Souriany, whose fragrant story is harboured by this book.

“...and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.” (2 Timothy 3:15)

Mr. Guirgis and his wife Helena exerted a lot of effort in order to ensure that their seven children were brought up in a Christian environment; they worked hard to provide a good life for them, both socially and financially. Mr. Guirgis and his wife were a true example of righteousness in all that they said and did; that in turn was reflected on their children, especially their youngest son, Kamel who was very easily influenced by his surroundings.

When Kamel turned four or five years old, his father sent him and his older brother to church during the week, in order to learn the Psalms, as well as some of the church hymns; this is also where Kamel learned to read and write. God also blessed Kamel with a great chanting voice, and he was able to perfect many of the church hymns in a very short period of time. Kamel was a very bright young child, he showed many signs of maturity and intelligence, and this really helped him to excel during his early years. When he advanced a little in his childhood years, he was able to walk to church along. This is where he would spend most of his time, and he learned more advanced hymns and Psalms; he also began to read the Holy Bible in a more detailed way. When his parents would look for him around the house and there would be no sight of him, they knew that he would be at church, indeed this is where he was.

When Kamel turned six or seven years old, he began grade school, and he excelled. His friends and his teachers loved him very much. God granted him an artistic talent, which inspired him

to draw gracefully; he excelled in art and he was able to create many detailed illustrations through this talent.

“Let brotherly love continue.” (Hebrews 13:1)

Because Kamel was the youngest of his siblings, he was loved by every member of his family; his parents did not spoil him in any way. Kamel felt this great love, and he too in turn loved his family and respected every member. He was very obedient and submissive towards his parents, and very loving towards his older siblings. His maturity and his great love beckoned him to seem as if he were the oldest and not the youngest in his family. For example, when his father purchased a brand new suit for him, he would prefer to give it to his brother, and he was quite content to keep his old suit for himself. He truly exercised the words of St. Luke, ***“He who has two tunics, let him give to him who has none; and he who has food, let him do likewise.” (Luke 1:3)***

“And remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that He said, ‘It is more blessed to give than to receive.’” (Acts 20:35)

It is known that by nature, a child is more apt to taking and possessing items, however, Kamel was not like that at all. He loved others and because of his true Christian upbringing, he preferred to give. Kamel used to give part of his allowance to his family’s neighbour, who happened to be less fortunate. He would also save some of his money to purchase his favourite candy for some of his friends. When one of his sisters discovered what he was doing, she warned him that she would notify their parents; upon hearing this, Kamel beseeched her not to do so, not out of fear of his parents, out of worry that he would be deprived from this blessing of giving from his personal allowance. Kamel learned this virtue of giving from his father, for his father was a very charitable man. During that time, Mr. Guirgis had a sister who was a widow; in seeing her this way, he decided to give her his portion of their family’s inheritance (the ten acres of land which were under his name), so that she could support her family. Indeed, ***“...for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.” (Galatians 6:7)***

“For here we have no continuing city, but we seek the one to come.” (Hebrews 13:14)

Kamel’s family was surrounded by joy and peace, and they were tied together by spiritual love as well as their love for each other. As the days went by, this family was faced with a tribulation, as Helena (Kamel’s mother) departed to heaven. She left behind her husband and her seven young children, their youngest being Kamel who was between the age of ten and twelve years. This was a very difficult time for their family, and eventually Mr. Guirgis decided to move to Cairo, where they settled in a town in Shobra close to St. George’s church in Gazirat Bodran. Mr. Guirgis purchased a home there, and since he gave the portion of his family’s inheritance to his sister, he used Helena’s inheritance to purchase this new home in Cairo.

Eventually, Mr. Guirgis was remarried to a righteous woman, whom God sent to him in order to care for the young children and their whole household. She was a true mother to those children, and she loved them and served them with utmost compassion and kindness; they in turn returned this love to her. It is just as Job mentioned in the Holy Bible, ***“For He bruises, but He binds up; He wounds, but His hands make whole.” (Job 5:18)***

***“For thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Indeed I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out.’”
(Ezekiel 34:11)***

Mr. Guirgis and his family lived close to St. George’s church, and the priest of the church at the time, namely, the late Fr. Guirgis Botros, was a righteous man and a good shepherd. When he learned that a new family had moved into the neighbourhood, he visited them and he encouraged them to join the church and attend the Holy Liturgies, and so it was. As time passed by, Kamel became very attached to Fr. Guirgis, who became his father of confession; Fr. Guirgis in turn also loved Kamel very much due to his great manners and the fact that he was simply a pleasure to be around. During that time, Kamel was in grade 6, and he continued to go to church in order to attend the Holy Liturgies as well as Sunday school and hymn lessons. In seeing that Kamel was thriving spiritually, Fr. Guirgis recommended that he be ordained a deacon, and this took place by the holy hands of Pope Youanis the 19th (the 113th patriarch). Kamel continued to build a solid relationship with God, and he was very committed to the church as well as his love for God. Kamel also fulfilled his spiritual cannons (as he was instructed by his father of confession). He went about his life as any child would do; he paid much attention to his school work, and he lived amongst his family in love.

One day, some of the girls at the church were being bothered and teased by a few of the boys who happened to be deacons. When this news travelled to church’s arch deacon, he forbade all the deacons to serve, and he informed them that they were not allowed to take Holy Communion until this issue was resolved. When Kamel heard of this news, he was deeply saddened – especially because he would no longer be able to take Holy Communion or to serve in the altar. Although Kamel was innocent (he did not participate in teasing the girls); nevertheless, he had to follow the same rules as his fellow deacons. It was then that Kamel stood in front of the Holy Altar and said aloud, ‘O Altar, O Altar, you are a witness O Altar!’ Afterwards he left the church feeling very emotionally distraught. However, God saw his pain, and He knew that Kamel was innocent. As the days went by, the arch deacon became very ill with a high fever and he could no longer leave his home. God then sent a servant to visit this arch deacon at his home in order to alert him that the illness which befell him, was because he falsely accused Kamel. Upon hearing those words, the arch deacon was convinced, and he summoned Kamel to his home – asking for his forgiveness. Kamel in turn showed the arch deacon sympathy and love. Only after Kamel left the arch deacon’s home, did he begin to obtain healing of his ailment, and his fever subsided; after a few days he was completely healed. It was then that Kamel was able to serve in God’s holy altar, and he was filled with joy

and love. Kamel was a witness to God's work in his life – even during his early childhood years. ***“Defending, He will also deliver it; passing over, He will preserve it.”(Isaiah 31:5)***

After completing his middle school years, Kamel entered High school and he was a true illustration of a pure youth, a youth who was a witness to Christ in humility, love, and tranquility. He was very respected by his peers and he continued to impress his teachers. After he completed his high school education, he earned his diploma. During his youth, Kamel excelled throughout his spiritual life, and was deeply involved in the church; this qualified him to join the church service and become a Sunday school teacher. As well as being assigned a Sunday school class to serve, he began to go about some outreach visits for the children in his neighbourhood; furthermore, Kamel also taught church hymns to a group of young boys at his church.

Clearly Kamel was extremely spiritually dynamic and full of life, and this was something that his father of confession (Hegomen Fr. Guirgis Botros) noticed. Fr. Guirgis continued to encourage Kamel and he guided him spiritually. He found that Kamel was like fertile soil, that was ready to be planted, and he stood by him throughout all that concerned him. He found that Kamel had a great love for prayer and praise, so he formulated a new spiritual canon that suited Kamel – it consisted of various prayers and praises. Fr. Guirgis instructed him to follow this spiritual cannon daily at a certain time in his bedroom at home. Kamel in turn was obedient and he diligently followed his father of confession's advice with regards to his new spiritual cannon. He used to pray with all joy, love, and eagerness, to the point where his siblings would stand outside of his room in order to hear him praying, praising, and chanting hymns with his marvelous voice.

“I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.” (Ezekiel 36:26-27)

Kamel spent his youth in great spiritual perseverance, especially as he began to fast daily until sunset, in addition to abstaining from food altogether during the fast of Jonah. As for his daily readings, his sources were the Holy Bible, the sayings of the Desert Fathers, as well as the stories of various saints. He also developed a great love for prayer and praises, to the point where he would only sleep for two or three hours every night. He would remain praying and praising God for the remainder of the night, and he was quite content as he did so by the light of a single candle in his room. One night, as Kamel was immersed in his prayers and praises to God, his siblings saw a bright light emanating from below his bedroom door, this was a clear indication to them that he must be spending most of his night in prayer and praise.

All of these spiritual events, struggles, and perseverance stirred up a longing in Kamel's heart – a longing for monasticism. This longing remained in his heart until it took over his whole self, to the point where he could no longer contain those feelings in his heart without sharing them with his father of confession. Indeed he did so, he shared all of those feelings with Hegomen

Guirgis Botros, who was extremely elated upon hearing what he had to say. It was then that Fr. Guirgis spoke to Kamel about the angelic path of monasticism, and he provided him with some advice and spiritual guidance that suited his newly developed situation. After this session of spiritual guidance, Fr. Guirgis bid Kamel farewell, and he instructed him to follow up with him on a constant basis until God reveals His will to Him, after which he would fulfill it. When Kamel returned home, he was full of joy and he entered his room and closed his door, after which he began to pray to God, thanking Him and praising Him for the greatness of His love. Kamel also thanked God for providing him with this holy and sacred invitation; he asked God to complete the work that He began.

***“I will instruct you and teach you in the way you should go;
I will guide you with My eye.” (Psalm 32:8)***

During that same year, the virtues of Hegomen Fr. Mina El Baramousy the solitude (who was later ordained to be the 112th Patriarch – Pope Cyril VI) began to shine. Fr. Mina used to live in a windmill located in Old Cairo. In wanting to take his blessings and learn more about him, Fr. Guirgis gathered some of the deacons and church servants (among whom was Kamel) and they planned a visit to Fr. Mina at the windmill. When they arrived at the windmill, Fr. Mina the solitude greeted them warmly and he welcomed them all. As he was accustomed to doing, Fr. Mina handed every person a small piece of paper that had a verse from the Holy Bible or one of the sayings of the Desert Fathers written on it. It was also known that whatever was written on each individual’s piece of paper, would eventually become fulfilled. It was God’s spirit that was guiding Fr. Mina the solitude, even until he was ordained Patriarch – the See of St. Mark. As Kamel was seated amongst the servants, Fr. Mina gave him a piece of paper that had the following verse written on it: ***“For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul?” (Mark 8:36)***

After Kamel’s first visit to Fr. Mina the Solitude, Kamel began to visit him on a constant basis and he informed him of his longing for monasticism. Fr. Mina encouraged Kamel to continue down this path, and he provided him with the necessary advice and guidance. Kamel became very attached to Fr. Mina, and he loved him very much; he used to ask for his advice for many circumstances that were all related to his spiritual life. During one of Kamel’s visits to Fr. Mina, Fr. Mina prophesied to him that he would one day become ordained as one of the church fathers.

In seeing that Kamel had completed his high school career, he now had two options to choose from: either he would join the military in order to serve his compulsory time, or he would need to pay a fee if he wanted to be exempted from it. Because Kamel’s father was worried about his son and he did not want to part with him, he paid the fee; he didn’t want his son to experience the harsh life that the military was notorious for. During that time, Egypt was under the British rule, and the British army was hiring employees and offering them a handsome salary. It was then that Kamel submitted his documents and he was hired by the British army. He was assigned to a military base amidst the sea on a large military ship, and he remained

there for extended periods of time. Kamel was surrounded by tranquility, and God designed it for him this way, in order to rear him for a life of much greater tranquility – in the desert.

Throughout this time period, Kamel was a true illustration of a dedicated and an honest Christian man. He was successful at what he did and he was highly favoured amongst his colleagues and his managers and he earned their trust, in every sense of the word.

Working with the British also proved to be a blessing in disguise for Kamel, for he learned to speak English. This was an asset for him, an asset that he would later use after joining the monastery; for only then was he able to read a selection of the writings of the elder fathers and their stories in the English language, as they were not yet translated to the Arabic language. Although Kamel was being paid large sums of money, he didn't keep any of it for himself; instead, he would distribute most of it to the poor and needy, and whatever was left of it he gave to his father and his siblings.

It may be worthy to note that Kamel's eldest brother Aziz was also seeking to lead the life of monasticism. One night, Mr. Guirgis discovered that his eldest son Aziz had gone to the Sourian Monastery, seeking monasticism. When Mr. Guirgis learned of his son's news, he hastened to the monastery, for he was seeking answers as to why his son left so suddenly. When some of the monks at the monastery tried to calm him down, he refused, and he demanded to speak with his son, Aziz. When Aziz agreed to speak with his father, the discussion between them was heated, and his father asked him about why he abandoned him this way. When all was said and done, Mr. Guirgis forced his son to return back home with him; hence, Aziz miserably yielded to his father's demands with regards to this matter. He was extremely disappointed about having to leave the monastery and return to the secular world; nonetheless, his father forced him to leave and so he succumbed to his father's wishes. Clearly God had a different plan for Aziz, because a few months later, Aziz became afflicted with tumours of various sizes all around his neck from behind. When he resorted to the physicians, they all concluded that they were benign cysts. Nevertheless, Mr. Guirgis took Aziz to one of Cairo's most well renowned physicians in order to seek another opinion, but to no avail. Aziz's health began to deteriorate on a daily basis to the point where he began to experience extreme pains and he eventually departed to heaven at the young age of 27. Aziz's departure took a painful toll on the whole family as well as his distant relatives and friends. It was an extreme shock for his father as well as for his brother Kamel, and the following paragraphs will expand on what came to pass thereafter.

His Monastic Life

***“I, the LORD, have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand;
I will keep you and give you as a covenant to the people,
as a light to the Gentiles...” (Isaiah 42:6)***

In seeing what had happened to his brother, and the toll that it took on their whole family, Kamel insisted that he must fulfill what God had planned for him. He decided to wait until the whole family was able to find some peace and calm after his brother's death, so that he could inform his father of his wishes to travel to the monastery and dedicate the remainder of his life to God. As Kamel was waiting for the right time to speak to his father, he could no longer bear to spend one more moment in the secular world, and he felt that every moment that passed him by was lost. When the moment was right, Kamel was finally able to speak to his father about wanting to travel to the monastery to dedicate the rest of his life to God. He described his yearning and his longing for this life, and how attached he was to it. Kamel described the glories of monasticism to his father, he illustrated to him that it was a true honour and greatness to be a part of it. He also spoke to him about how trivial this world is, with all of its temporal things, and he reminded him of what happened to Aziz, who departed a few months ago.

After hearing what his son had to say, Mr. Guirgis was left speechless and he did not know how to respond. There were times when the discussion became heated, and then it would return to a calm once again, especially because each one of them had his own opinion and way of thinking with regards to this matter. Although the discussion ended between them, they did not reach a conclusive agreement. Nevertheless, Kamel had made his decision and he knew exactly what he wanted, the only thing left was for him to action his plan. Hence, he hastened to his father of confession, Fr. Guirgis Botros in order to seek his advice on the matter. He also met with Fr. Mina El Baramousy the solitude for guidance, after informing him of the conversation that took place with his father, he told him about his decision to flee to the monastery. Both priests advised Kamel to meet with His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos, who was the bishop of the Sourian Monastery at the time. They told him to meet with him at the Sourian Monastery's headquarters in Cairo, which is also known as the 'Ezbawiyah' and it is located beside St. Mark's church in Clot Bek.

Indeed Fr. Faltaous told us all about his first meeting with the late bishop Thaoufilos, as well as the moment when he joined the monastery. He also described the steps and the journey it took to ordain him as a monk, as well as his experiences during his initial days as a monk. We will now hand the following pages over to his grace to tell us all about those beautiful memories in his own captivating way:

“After I spoke to my father and I was absolved by my father of confession, I submitted my resignation to the British army and I travelled to the Ezbawiyah. There I met with Bishop

Thaoufilos, and I said to him, 'I want to become a monk.' During that time I was a handsome young man, my attire was tidy and my hair was neatly combed. When he saw me, Bishop Thaoufilos laughed and he looked at all who were present in the room and said, 'What kind of monasticism would this be for you? Look at how handsome he is and how fancy his suit is, and so tidy and clean!' I in turn responded, 'Your Grace, do you mean to say that I am better than saints Maximus and Domadios, who were the sons of kings?!' His Grace then said to me, 'Alright my son, you may spend the night here, and in the morning we shall see.' After that, Bishop Thaoufilos summoned for a man named Farag who used to work in Ezbawiyah, he was considered the bishop's helping hand, and he said to him, 'Take this young man and show him where he will be spending the night – in the room downstairs.' So Farag took me to the room that His Grace had specified and it was a storage room for coal, candles, and pieces of metal; in addition, there were mice running all around me, it was as if they were welcoming me. I managed to find a small corner in the room to lay down, however, I did not sleep until morning; I spent the whole night trying to chase away the mice from around me until the break of dawn. In the morning, Farag came and said to me, 'Come, His Grace would like to speak with you.' However, because I was totally disarrayed, I began to recollect myself, but Farag interrupted me and said, 'No, don't tidy yourself up, remain as you are, because His Grace want to see you this way.' So I obeyed, and sure enough when His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos saw me, he said, 'That is more like it! Son, you will make a great monk.' Afterwards, His Grace wrote a letter of recommendation for me, and he said to me, 'Now you may go home.' So I returned home and I changed my clothes, I took some of my essential belongings and then I equally distributed all the leftover money that I earned at the British Army, I only left money for the bus ticket that would take me from Cairo to the rest house (which is half way between Cairo and Alexandria). After the bus dropped me off at the rest house, I took my back pack and I asked about the whereabouts of the Sourian Monastery. When I arrived at the Natroun Valley, from there I walked until I arrived at the monastery. When I knocked on the monastery's ancient door, the attending monk who opened asked me, 'Why are you here?' To which I responded, 'I am here to join the path of monasticism.' However, the monk did not believe me, especially that I was dressed in very extravagant and neat attire. The monk refused to allow me in, until I gave him the letter of recommendation that His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos wrote for me. It was then that he welcomed me in and he took me to meet with the monk who supervised the monastery at the time. He then directed me to a modest room to settle into, and then he assigned me to work in the monastery's kitchen. I was very meticulous and I loved cleanliness, so I also used to clean the monastery's bathrooms. I also took the blessings of serving some of the elderly monks at the monastery.

As the days went by and my father found out that I had travelled to the monastery to become a monk, he went to meet with His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos and he debated the matter with him. He expressed his disapproval in the matter, especially that I was the only son he had left and that I carried the family name. Nevertheless, Bishop Thaoufilos said to him, If You take your son Kamel out of the monastery, the same illness that inflicted his brother Aziz, will inflict him

as well.’ When my father heard this, he was afraid, and he said to His Grace, ‘Ok, I will leave him be.’ In order to calm my father down, His Grace offered to take him along with him to the monastery during Christmas and Easter, so that he could spend time with me. Sure enough, my father accompanied Bishop Thaoufilos to the monastery during those feasts, until he departed to heaven in the year 1959.

I joined the monastery in August of the year 1948, and about three months later, precisely on 2/11/1948, Bishop Thaoufilos asked the fathers about my progress, saying, ‘What do you think of this new postulant who is amongst us?’ They all expressed their approval of me, and I was also nominated by the monastic council to be ordained as a monk. Bishop Thaoufilos was overjoyed at this news, he also asked my father of confession at the monastery (Fr. Abdel Malak El Souriany) about my progress, and he too endorsed me. On that same day, during the vespers prayers, Bishop Thaoufilos ordered the church bells to ring, and all the fathers of the monastery gathered in the church. Bishop Thaoufilos opened the altar’s curtain and he called my name, when I approached, I stood in front of the altar and he said to me aloud, ‘Listen, son, as you stand in front of God and in front of His altar, I ask you to be steadfast in your spiritual ways, pray and fast with diligence, toil the night in prayer and praise, and complete your prostrations, love your brothers and do not be arrogant, take the upright path and live in spiritual purity.’ I listened to every single word and I nodded my head saying, ‘yes’. After His Grace completed his advice for me, all of a sudden, I saw one of the Seraphim with its six wings standing in front of the altar, it clapped its wings and then it disappeared! His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos asked the monks to sing, ‘Axios’, and then he told me that I would sleep in the church for the night. The next morning, His Grace ordained me as a monk by the name of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany. He gave me this name because he loved Fr. Faltaous the Great, who was the previous Abbott of the Sourian Monastery. On that same day, another monk was ordained along with me, and he was given the name, Fr. Michael El Souriany, may God prolong his life. That day, after the completion of the Holy Liturgy, His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos took me to the cell of Fr. Faltaous the Great; I noticed that the cell was a very spacious one, and it was full of many valuable items. I in turn felt that it was a very luxurious cell, and I wanted to lead a stricter and a more ascetic life – I wanted to own nothing. So I kept one item out of each that I needed, and I gave the rest away to my brothers the monks. I then began my monastic life at the monastery and I was full of ascetic longing. During the initial days of my monastic life, I used to scribe ten pages of the sayings and the notes of St. Mari Isaac El Souriany – through this I kindled a great love for our Lord, and it increased all the more.’

The love of Christ has whisked me away from man and the world itself. (St. John Saba)

When Fr. Faltaous’ father (Mr. Guirgis) came to spend the feasts of the church with him at the monastery, he used to bring along with him some clothes, food, and other items that he felt his son – Fr. Faltaous, would need. Mr. Guirgis would also bring some black fabric along for his son, so that he could sew it and create a new black tunic for himself. However, he was

surprised to find that Fr. Faltaous would distribute everything to the other monks! In seeing this, Bishop Thaoufilos informed Mr. Guirgis that Fr. Faltaous distributed everything he brought for him, to the other monks, until there was nothing left for himself. Hence, Bishop Thaoufilos suggested to Mr. Guirgis that he should only give Fr. Faltaous what he needed for himself, so that he will have no option but to keep it. Bishop Thaoufilos noticed that although Fr. Faltaous was a young monk, he led a life of strict ascetism and spiritual perseverance. Furthermore, Mr. Guirgis saw that his son was indeed a righteous monk, and this filled his heart with joy.

As the years passed by, Mr. Guirgis became ill to the point where he could no longer visit his son at the monastery during the feasts as he was accustomed to doing. Hence, Bishop Thaoufilos recommended that Fr. Faltaous should travel to visit his ill father. Nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous politely refused and he said to His Grace, 'Your Grace, it is better for my father and me to meet in heaven.' Indeed, a few months later Mr. Guirgis departed to heaven, and when Fr. Faltaous' siblings wanted to divide the inheritance equally amongst all of them, he refused his portion of the inheritance, and this served as a clear message that he has moved on from this secular world, it was as if he were saying along with St. Paul the Apostle, ***"For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out."*** (1 Timothy 6:7)

"...not lagging in diligence, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord..." (Romans 12:11)

Ever since Fr. Faltaous El Souriany obtained the grace of monasticism and just as he placed his feet onto this path, his love for God and for his monastic perseverance was clear and fervent. He began his monastic life by practicing extreme ascetism, to the point where the other monks stated, 'We have never witnessed such ascetism in our times, as that which is practiced by Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.' He used to fast daily until sunset, and he performed more than 300 prostrations (metanias) on a daily basis (except for Saturdays and Sundays). He was very particular in praying all the Psalms of the Agpeya (the book of hours), in addition to many other prayers that he used to recite constantly. When looking at his face, one will notice that his lips are constantly in motion as they whisper the prayer of our Lord Jesus (My Lord Jesus Christ help me...) as well as other short prayers. He read the stories about the lives of the fathers as well as their sayings, even if they were written in English. He used to scribe many of the manuscripts, which included the stories our fathers the hermits and the ascetics of St. Mari Ephraim El Souriany.

When the night would approach, he would not sleep for more than two to three hours; in addition, he did not sleep on a bed, he slept on the floor as he was seated in an upright position. As he advanced in age and he was no longer physically able to sit on the floor to sleep, he would sleep as he was seated on a chair. He did not divert from this way of sleep until he became ill, prior to his departure to heaven!

Fr. Faltaous was mainly a vegetarian, and he used to place a stone in his mouth in order to perfect the virtue of silence. This was all in addition to his deep humility, as well being able to

endure some harshness that was directed to him from the monastery's elderly monks. Although they may have seemed harsh towards him, in reality, they harboured a great love for him as they tried to teach him a certain virtue or two, and to excel spiritually.

One day, Fr. Faltaous climbed up the wall of the ancient monastery, and he began to walk across (because the wall of the ancient monastery has a wide span, so that anyone could walk on it). When two of the elderly monks saw this, one of them informed his father of confession, saying, 'You may want to watch out for your son, it seems like he is bored and has nothing to do, because he is strolling along the monastery's walls.' Fr. Faltaous was then summoned by his father of confession, he took him up to the wall and he stood in front of him. He stretched out his hand and pointed outward as he asked him, 'Which way would you like to go: this is the way to Cairo, and that is the way to Alexandria...' Fr. Faltaous responded, 'Father, I have sinned, please absolve me. I don't want to go either way, I want to remain here in the monastery and the desert.' His father of confession then asked him to do 200 metanias (prostrations) for penance, and he counted them down for him. After Fr. Faltaous completed them, his father of confession invited him to his cell and they had dinner together; upon the completion of the meal, Fr. Faltaous returned to his cell and he was happy and consoled.

Throughout his initial years of monasticism, approximately in the year 1949, Fr. Faltaous was ordained as a priest by the hands of His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos. Then towards the end of the year 1952, he was promoted to the rank of Hegomen. Despite his promotions, his humility increased all the more, and the love that he harboured for his fathers and brothers at the monastery remained steadfast in his heart.

During the initial days of his monasticism, Fr. Faltaous used to walk a lot in the mountainous regions of the desert. One day, as he and Fr. Antonious El Souriany (who was later ordained to be – His Holiness Pope Shenouda III), headed to the Baramous Monastery, all of a sudden, a whirlwind of sand surrounded them, and they were struck by sand from all directions. Hence, they lost their way on the mountain and they no longer knew where they were. They kept walking aimlessly and for long distances until they became frustrated, especially because the night had arrived; hence, they decided to pray. All of a sudden, Fr. Faltaous said, 'Don't worry, we are close to the Baramous Monastery. Fr. Antonious then asked Fr. Faltaous to pray until God guides them to the exact location of the monastery. Fr. Faltaous responded, 'We are close to the next mountain, about one kilometer after that we will see the illuminated cross that is on the dome of the Baramous Monastery. Indeed, after a very short while, they found themselves climbing a mountain and detecting a distant light; Fr. Faltaous pointed and said, 'This is the cross of the Baramous Monastery.' Sure enough they finally arrived at the monastery and they were exhausted. Indeed, the cross was lit and the church domes glowed with light, for the monastery was welcoming His Grace Bishop Benyamin who was visiting that night.

One time, Fr. Faltaous walked deep into the inner desert until he arrived at a very rocky area. The rocks were so sharp to the point where his toes were injured, and they began to bleed profusely without ceasing. Due to the pain and all the bleeding, he stopped walking and he

began to cry as a child would, because he had no idea what to do. He began to say, 'What should I do now, O Lord, and where do I go?!' All of sudden, an individual wearing a long white tunic appeared to him – he was probably one of the hermits who lived in that desert, and he said to him, 'What's wrong, Fr. Faltaous?' But because Fr. Faltaous was taken back, he could not utter a single word to him, instead, he pointed to his bleeding toes, in silence. The hermit then anointed him with the sign of the cross, after which the bleeding ceased entirely and his wounds were cured. The hermit then disappeared. Afterwards, Fr. Faltaous returned back to his monastery feeling overjoyed and full of praise, especially because he saw one of the fathers the hermits, and he pondered on their lives and their perseverance – he longed to be like them. However, he thought to himself: how could this high spiritual level be suitable for me at this point in time, especially since I am merely a novice in the path of monasticism. Fr. Faltaous was sure that neither his father of confession nor Bishop Thaoufilos would agree to allow him to live in the inner desert, for the sake of pursuing his life as a hermit. During this time, he was seriously thinking of leading a solitary life within the monastery's walls. He followed through with this thought as he decided to live in the ancient and desolate part of the Sourian monastery. He made the necessary preparations for this new milestone in his monastic life, a milestone that would be full of monastic perseverance and struggles.

“The LORD shall go forth like a mighty man; He shall stir up His zeal like a man of war. He shall cry out, yes, shout aloud; He shall prevail against His enemies.” (Isaiah 32:13)

Fr. Faltaous El Souriany told us all about his experiences in living within the walls of the monastery's ancient ruins, he said, “Three years after I was ordained a monk I decided to live in the ancient part of the monastery. During that time it was by no means befitting for anyone to live there, because its doors were broken, most of its windows had fallen, and it was in very rough shape; however, I still decided to live there. I took the permission of my father of confession as well as the monastery's supervisory monk, and I embarked on my new path. I found a cell that was beside the church of Arch Angel Michael on the fourth floor and I called it my own. When I walked inside, all I found was an old mat on the floor; in any case, it was now my cell – my dwelling place. I continued to perform my spiritual cannon, which consisted of: fasting until sunset, praying my Psalms, and performing many prostrations, for this is what kept me warm during the harsh winter days.

One time, I could find nothing in my cell to eat, so I left the ancient monastery and I met with one of the elderly monks, to whom I said, 'Father, I am hungry and I have nothing to eat.' He responded, 'Don't you know where the bread and the salt are?' I then answered, 'Yes, father.' The monk then said to me, 'Okay then go and eat and you will feel better.'”

From that time onward, during sunset Fr. Faltaous would go to the old bread bakery that was beside the ancient monastery (in the western part). He would take some dry bread and salt, and after eating them he would wash them down with some water. After that he would return back to his cell without speaking to anyone, because he had the stone in his mouth, which

helped him to perfect the virtue of silence – he would not remove it unless he needed to pray or eat.

One of the fathers (the late Fr. Youssef the Great), noticed that Fr. Faltaous had to keep leaving the ancient monastery in order to find bread and salt for himself, so he decided to leave some beans and seeds for him to eat, alongside the bread and salt.

During his initial days at his cell in the ancient monastery, Fr. Faltaous tells us that one day, someone was knocking on his. When Fr. Faltaous inquired about who it was, the person answered, 'Please open the door Fr. Faltaous...' Fr. Faltaous was taken back and he was amazed as to how this man knew him by name, especially because he did not sound like any of the monks who resided at the Sourian Monastery. Fr. Faltaous then anointed himself with the sign of the cross and he opened the door. This man introduced himself as one of the hermit fathers, and he informed Fr. Faltaous that he lives in the desert. Fr. Faltaous welcomed him in, and they prayed together, after which the hermit said to him, 'Strive to work hard, Fr. Faltaous, and watch out for yourself, and keep up your prayers, your fasts, and your metanias (prostrations).' He spoke to him and he consoled him with many beautiful and inspiring spiritual words, after which he left him and he disappeared quickly.

Eventually, the fathers of the monastery wanted to ensure the wellbeing of Fr. Faltaous, especially because no one ever saw him, and they were worried about him being alone in such a desolate part of the monastery. They knew how difficult it must be to live in that daunting area, especially because they knew the extent of the fierceness and ruthlessness of the devils and their wiles – against any monk who longs to lead a solitary life dedicated to God. Hence because the monks wanted to ensure that he was doing well, and they wanted to see him, they decided not to set any fruits or vegetables aside for him (along with the salt, bread, seeds, and beans), so that he is forced to emerge from his cell. This way when the monks see him they will know that he is alive and well. Being denied any fruits or vegetables caused Fr. Faltaous to experience severe constipation, and his bowel movements became were very painful. One day, his stomach was in pain, to the point where he felt very sorry for himself and he began to cry. He emerged from his cell and he headed straight to one of the churches in the Sourian Monastery and he stood over the altar and cried. He cried until the altar was drenched with his tears. He was praying to God and expressing all that he was suffering from; he asked God to sustain him and to help him. As he was praying, a very luminous angel appeared to him, and he began to strengthen and console him. The angel told Fr. Faltaous that every single tribulation he experiences throughout his path of struggles and perseverance has a reward from God, for He does not forget a cup of water, ***“And whoever gives one of these little ones only a cup of cold water in the name of a disciple, assuredly, I say to you, he shall by no means lose his reward.” (Matthew 10:42)*** Afterwards, the angel left him in a state of joy, and Fr. Faltaous left the church feeling new – as if he could jump for joy. After he walked out of the church, he saw a small garden in front of the church, which had some leafy green vegetables planted in it, and they looked somewhat like peppermint. Fr. Faltaous could not believe his eyes, nevertheless,

he came closer to the garden and he ate from the greens. They tasted wonderful, and he thanked God and glorified Him for His great gifts. He then took some of those greens back with him to his cell so that he could save them for another time. The next morning, when he rose to the highest peak of the ancient monastery in order to try and catch a glimpse of the small garden, he found nothing – the garden had disappeared, and from there he knew that God had performed a beautiful miracle for him, because He is the, ***“Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!” (Revelation 4:8)***

As for Fr. Faltaous’ warfare against the devils (during his solitary life in the monastery’s ancient ruins), through God’s grace he remained steadfast and victorious over them. In seeing that Fr. Faltaous did not mention much about his encounters with the devil, we only know excerpts through what he told us in passing. There are also a few other things related to this matter, which some of the monks observed; otherwise, this was known as Fr. Faltaous’ holy of holies; hence, our knowledge is limited with regards to this matter.

Fr. Faltaous would only leave his cell in the ancient monastery for two reasons: on Sundays in order to attend the Holy Liturgy and to take Holy Communion, after which he would instantly return to his cell, and also, if he is the one praying the Holy Liturgy at the main church. When he was due to pray the Holy Liturgy, Fr. Faltaous was accustomed to arriving at the church very early, even prior to the ringing of the midnight bells. However, one day, Fr. Faltaous was late in arriving at the church, and he did not show up even after the midnight bells had rung. Although the monks had completed their midnight praises, still Fr. Faltaous was nowhere to be found and he was due to pray the Holy Liturgy. In seeing this, the monk who was responsible for all the rites of a deacon during the Holy Liturgy, went looking for him. That monk ascended to the ancient ruins and he began to call Fr. Faltaous’ name aloud, but after doing so, he heard some very terrifying voices and noises emanating from his cell amidst the ruins. The monk froze in his position, and not knowing what more to do he kept yelling for Fr. Faltaous. All of a sudden, he found Fr. Faltaous standing in front of him, and he reprimanded him, saying, ‘What brought you up here? Please don’t do this again! Now, let’s go, son, so that we can pray the Holy Liturgy.’ And they descended down to the church to pray, and as he prayed the Holy Liturgy, Fr. Faltaous felt deeply consoled.

Fr. Faltaous also happened to mention how the devils would bother and disturb him through their wiles. For example, as he would be trying to read or pray by night, they would extinguish his oil burning lamp on purpose so that he could not see. They would also push the candle which he used as a source of light, onto the ground. Sometimes, they used to appear to him in their terrifying figures and they would bother him with their obnoxious voices. As for Fr. Faltaous, he was neither troubled nor dismayed, he simply continued to pray, and through God’s grace as well as the power of His cross, he would cast them away. They on the other hand would vow to return in order to continue their war with him; nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous was full of faith in God, and he insisted on continuing to persevere. It would also be worthy to mention the following: because Fr. Faltaous flourished in a high level of spirituality in his cell,

this made him worthy to obtain many blessings and virtues, as St. Makarios the Great once said, 'The souls who love the Lord fervently are never extinguished. Instead, they are prepared for the eternal life and they are made free from the devil. They are able to obtain the light of the Holy Spirit, as well as His great and indescribable presence...'

Fr. Faltaous lived a life of prayer, spiritual perseverance, and ascetism in his cell amidst the ancient ruins of the monastery. He stood firm in front of the wars of the devils in that frightening place; these characteristics allowed him to be ever present in amidst God's presence. Whenever we looked upon his face, he was constantly reciting prayers and Psalms, and if he was around other monks, all he would ever talk about is the glory of God, the stories of our fathers the hermits and the saints, or about monasticism and its many virtues and struggles.

One of the monks tells us, 'One Saturday, I told my fathers the monks that we should invite Fr. Faltaous down from his cell to have dinner with us. Sure enough that night we approached the ancient ruins of the monastery and we were getting ready to ascend to Fr. Faltaous' cell. Although we were intimidated of that place, especially because it was dark, we all worked up some courage and we walked up. We were surprised to find Fr. Faltaous waiting for us at his door, as if he were expecting us. In all simplicity, he came down with us for dinner and we also had some tea; afterwards, the monks began to ask him about some of the spiritual topics on monasticism, and he would answer them as well as commenting on what they said. We spoke all night long and his words captivated us to the point where we did not feel the time pass by, until we heard the midnight bells ringing – announcing the start of the midnight praises. Fr. Faltaous was full of spirituality, to the point where he began to overflow, and we would learn from him. He taught us about God, His glory, heaven, and the saints...we would listen to him for extended hours and he would never tire of speaking to us about these heavenly treasures, in fact, he was constantly full of joy and life.'

A Historical Excerpt

Starting from the year 1957, His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos and a few of the monks began to pray an annual Holy Liturgy to commemorate the feast of St. Mina the Wonder Worker. The Liturgy took place in the ancient altar, located in an ancient area that is present close to the monastery of St. Mina the Wonder Worker in the village of Mariot. This tradition continued until Fr. Mina El Baramousy was ordained Patriarch by the name of Pope Cyril VI, which took place on May 9th, 1959. One of the first tasks that Pope Cyril took care of, was to restore monasticism to St. Mina's Monastery and to begin to renovate and rejuvenate it as a whole. Hence, he purchased fifteen acres of land in that area and he registered it officially. Afterwards, he built a fence all around it and he built some cells befitting for monks to live in. The Pope then asked Bishop Thaoufilos to send some monks from the Sourian Monastery so that they may begin to

renovate and rejuvenate St. Mina's Monastery. Bishop Thaoufilos chose a few monks, including: Fr. Metias El Souriany (currently Bishop Domadios of Giza), Fr. Angelos El Souriany (who departed to heaven on 6/5/1994), Fr. Marcos El Souriany, and Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.

With regards to this project, Fr. Faltaous tells us the following:

"Many years after I lived in the ancient ruins, I longed to experience the inner desert as a hermit; hence, I asked Bishop Thaoufilos to allow me to go, but he said, 'No son, wait for a bit.' He then met with Pope Cyril VI, and he mentioned my intentions to him. Pope Cyril then requested to see me, and Bishop Thaoufilos informed me of that, saying, 'His Holiness the Pope would like to speak with you.' So I obliged and I went, and he spoke to me and said, 'Son, we need you to serve with us here in St. Mina's Monastery so that you may restore life back to it.' I in turn said to him, 'But, your Holiness, I am poor and meek, I have nothing to give...' His Holiness then responded, 'Listen to my words son, and obey.' Indeed I obeyed and I went to St. Mina's Monastery along with Fr. Metias and Fr. Marcos. My responsibilities at the monastery included taking care of the kitchen, and making sure that the monastery was kept clean. I would walk out of my cell late in the night and I would sweep and mop the monastery's floors without anyone noticing, because in fact, I used to love St. Mina very much. Since there was no access to drinking water nearby, we would fetch our water from a well that was two kilometers away from the monastery. The monk who was responsible for this task, would load up the donkey and head out to fetch us the water. One day, it seemed like the donkey was tired of this task and he began to rebel, and eventually he escaped into the desert. Although this monk began to run after him, he could not catch up to him; in seeing this, I said to him, 'Father, leave this job of fetching the water up to me.' Indeed, I pulled the cart instead of the donkey for those two kilometers, I loaded the water into the containers in the cart, and then I pulled the cart back to the monastery. Later on, one of the fathers said to me, 'St. Mina appeared to me, and he told me that he will never forget what you did for him, as you put yourself in the place of the donkey and you fetched the water for his monastery.'"

Fr. Faltaous remained at St. Mina's Monastery for close to five months, and he spent those five months going about his kitchen duties and other responsibilities, as well as his prayers, his praises, and the prayers of the Holy Liturgy. Although it was a short period of time, it was a very spiritually dense time for Fr. Faltaous, as his relationship with Pope Cyril VI and his beloved St. Mina flourished. As for the reason why he returned back to the Sourian Monastery, he tells us the following:

'After spending a few months of labour and struggles at St. Mina's Monastery, I became afflicted with a severe tribulation, which the devil struck me with. He struck me on my right shoulder so that my whole arm became completely paralyzed. When one of the fathers learned of what had befallen me, he advised me to go and tell Pope Cyril VI immediately, which I did. I travelled to the patriarchate, and when His Holiness saw me, he said, 'You will feel better soon, son, don't worry.' He then took his cross and he prayed for me for a long while, after which he patted my right arm three times with the cross, and then he said to me, 'Okay,

your arm is back to normal now.’ Sure enough, I began to move it immediately after he prayed for me, and after thanking him, I said, ‘Your Holiness, please absolve me, because I want to return back to my monastery – the Sourian Monastery. I feel that I have had my fair share here, and I would like to return.’ His Holiness then said to me, ‘Sure, son, may God absolve you...you may return to your monastery now...and don’t worry, I will come to visit you, and I will be with you always.’ Indeed, I returned back to the Sourian Monastery in peace.’

“Those who dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall be revived *like grain, and grow like a vine...*” (Hosea 14:7)

Hence, at the start of the year 1960, Fr. Faltaous El Souriany returned back to his monastery – the Sourian Monastery. It was then that he began to rotate between residing in his cell amidst the ancient ruins, and his cell that was within the monastery. He returned to his usual spiritual struggles and perseverance more fervently than ever before. As soon as he began, he placed the stone into his mouth, and he no longer spoke to any of the fathers in the monastery; this caused him to be exposed to some troubles along the way.

During that time, His Holiness Pope Shenouda III was still a monk at the monastery, by the name of Fr. Antonious El Souriany. He was the monk who was responsible for the supervision of the construction sites around the monastery. He loved Fr. Faltaous very much and he harboured a lot of respect for him. Despite the fact that Fr. Faltaous faced hindrances and issues along the way, Fr. Antonious El Souriany saw the portrait of a true persevering monk in him. Hence, Fr. Antonious consulted with Fr. Faltaous and he suggested to build an isolated cell for him that would remain in the monastery’s garden – close to the cell of the late Fr. Metaous El Souriany. Fr. Faltaous rejoiced at this idea and he thanked Fr. Antonious very much for his love and his care. Fr. Faltaous tells us about what Fr. Antonious said to him at the time:

‘Come, Fr. Faltaous, I am going to take Bishop Thaoufilos’ permission to build you an isolated cell in the monastery’s garden beside the cell of the late Fr. Metaous. This way you can live alone, and you will not speak to anyone, because if you continue to live in your cell amidst those ancient ruins, you will suffer.’

Sure enough, in the year 1961, Fr. Antonious took Bishop Thaoufilos’ permission and he built a cell for Fr. Faltaous, after which he handed the keys over to him and said, ‘Fr. Faltaous, I have created a window for you beside the door, so that anyone who wants to leave anything for you, can do so at the window without having to speak to you...please mention me in your prayers.’ Fr. Faltaous lived in his new cell, and he was full of joy, praise, and gratitude towards Fr. Antonious – for his love and his care. This was the beginning of a new life of spiritual struggles and perseverance for Fr. Faltaous’. He continued where he left off – to roam free in the world of spiritual beings and their spiritualities.

Serving in El Ezbawiyah and His Return Back to the Sourian Monastery

The headquarters for St. Mary's Sourian Monastery is located in the area of El Ezbawiyah – Clot Bek, in Cairo. It is well known for its name: El Ezbawiyah. It also has the well, which the Holy Family drew water from as they were fleeing to Egypt during the days of Herod the king. This place also has an ancient picture of our Lady the Virgin Mary carrying the Lord Jesus, which was captured from the original portrait that was illustrated by St. Luke the Evangelic. The fathers of the Ezbawiyah decided to name this picture: Icon of Wonders, especially due to the vast number of miracles that God performed through our lady the Virgin Mary.

The reason behind having headquarters for monasteries within Cairo or elsewhere, is to fulfill the needs and the necessities of the original monasteries (which are located in the desert far from civilization). Another reason is that it serves as a resting place for any monks who require medical treatment in Cairo. They may remain there for the duration of their treatment, after which they would return back to their monasteries. Also, any monks who are coming to collect certain items or necessities that are required by their assigned monasteries, end up doing so from the headquarters.

On the day of 9/9/1970, Bishop Thaoufilos asked Fr. Faltaous to prepare himself to travel to the Ezbawiyah in order to serve there for some time. Fr. Faltaous was taken back by this request and he tried very hard to apologetically excuse himself from this task. Even though Fr. Faltaous was required to travel to Cairo for treatment (because he was experiencing some health issues), he refused altogether. However, His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos insisted, and Fr. Faltaous had no option but to obey. Indeed, he travelled to El Ezbawiyah and he began to serve there. In seeing that he missed his beloved cell and his monastery, Fr. Faltaous was consoled by his prayers, by the Holy Liturgies that he prayed, as well as his confidence in the intercessions of our Lady the Virgin Mary who was the name sake of the Ezbawiyah headquarters.

As the months turned into years, Fr. Faltaous beseeched Bishop Thaoufilos to permit him to return back to his monastery, and after much debate, he allowed Fr. Faltaous to return. Indeed, on the day of 26/4/1975, Fr. Faltaous finally returned to his beloved cell and his beloved monastery. He was overjoyed and he looked back on those years as if they were a dream, and that his future was now looking brighter – full of further monastic struggles and perseverance that awaits within the monastery's walls, in order to compensate for the years that had passed.

“...and you have persevered and have patience, and have labored for My name’s sake and have not become weary...” (Revelation 2:3)

After returning back to the Sourian Monastery, Fr. Faltaous returned to his strict ascetism, and although he had already spent 25 years as a monk, he felt as if he were new to monasticism. Due to his great humility, he used to tell us that as soon as he arrived from El Ezbawiyah, the devils mocked him, saying, ‘Where is your life of solitude? Where are your struggles?’ Again, because of his great humility, he would respond to the devils and say, ‘I was present at the Ezbawiyah out of obedience.’ The devils used to flee from him due to his great humility.

From the year 1975 up until the year 1985, Fr. Faltaous practiced extreme monastic ascetism to the point where he reached a very high spiritual level. In addition, his spiritual virtues began to shine through miracles and other wonders that God performed through him.

Celebrating the Golden Jubilee for His Monasticism

Through his love and deep humility that he expressed to both young and old, Fr. Faltaous captured everyone’s heart – from newly ordained monks to the postulants who were under training, even to the laymen who were employed at the monastery. He was very forgiving – even to those who treated him wrongly. Since Fr. Faltaous had spent half a century in the life of monasticism, His Grace Bishop Metaous – Bishop and Abbott of St. Mary’s Sourian Monastery (who preceded His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos), decided that it was worthy to celebrate such a milestone in order to dignify Fr. Faltaous. Therefore, the monastery decided to plan a Golden Jubilee celebration in order to recognize Fr. Faltaous El Souriany, for his fifty years of monasticism. Also being celebrated was Fr. Michael El Souriany, who happened to be ordained on the same day as Fr. Faltaous.

The celebration of the Golden Jubilee took place on the day of 7/11/1998, the festivities took place within the walls of the ancient monastery (on the eastern side). The celebration was attended by His Holiness Pope Shenouda III, as well as other church dignitaries, bishops, the monks of the monastic council of the Sourian Monastery, and monks who came to attend from other monasteries, including some of the beloved of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany. There were also commemorative gifts that were distributed, and Pope Shenouda III presented a speech in which he spoke to everyone about his memories with Fr. Faltaous; he also mentioned his many virtues as well as how persevering he was. The following are some excerpts from the speech that Pope Shenouda had presented on that memorable day:



In the name of the Father the Son and the Holy Spirit, one God Amen

First I would like to start by thanking Bishop Thaoufilos for starting this wonderful celebration, it is very honourable and kind of him to celebrate the fathers who have lived in the monastery for such a long time. Fr. Faltaous and Fr. Michael have spent more years than I have in the life of monasticism – I was ordained a monk in the year 1954, and they were ordained in the year 1947. When I first came to visit the monastery, Fr. Faltaous, Fr. Michael, and Fr. Mitry were the first group of monks that Bishop Thaoufilos had initially ordained. Each one of those monks became a permanent member of the monastery.

Fr. Faltaous is unique for his kind heart throughout the life of monasticism. He learned the sayings of the fathers, and he would live by them as he practiced them with diligence. One of his first responsibilities at the monastery was to take over cooking in the kitchen, and he was an expert at cooking lentil soup and fava beans! When I was responsible for the construction work at the monastery during that time, I began to build cells for each of the fathers in the monastery's garden; however, the first cell that I built was for Fr. Metaous, and the second cell that I built was for Fr. Faltaous. I also recall that I had planted some trees around Fr. Metaous' cell, I think they are still there now.

Fr. Faltaous also has a very captivating way of telling the stories of the fathers as well as their sayings, especially because he has a very nice voice. He used to learn hymns speedily, and I will never forget the days when I used to serve with him as a deacon, and I took Holy Communion through his hands. I also recall that Fr. Faltaous used to walk a lot in the mountainous regions of the dessert, and this is what led me to a cave in the desert near the 'Bahr El Farigh', which I called my own, and I lived there for a while.

Despite the fact that Fr. Faltaous led a life full of struggles, solitude, and silence, he still has a great sense of humour. I recall that one time when we were baking pita bread, I noticed that the bread he was baking was very large in size, so I asked him, 'Why are you making the bread so large, father?' So he responded, 'Some of the monks are training themselves to eat only one pita, so I am making the pita bread bigger so that it would be equivalent to three pitas combined!' Fr. Faltaous is a kind, simple, and an overall sweet person who belongs to God. He has a genuine and a kind will. I have lived close to him for many years and I have never seen him err on anyone's part. He is kind and simple by nature, and he is also very obedient towards his seniors at the monastery. May God protect all of our monks and may He grant them grace and stability in their monastic lives. Glory be to God forever, amen.'

From this excerpt we can clearly see how much love and respect His Holiness Pope Shenouda III had harboured for Fr. Faltaous El Souriany. The passing years are what foretold of his love, and

were a live witness to his deeds. Indeed, it is as the Holy Bible states, ***“Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.”***
(Matthew 5:16)

Putting on the Holy Eskeem

“...My soul shall be joyful in my God; for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness...” (Isaiah 61:10)

‘Eskeem’ is a Coptic word which means ‘shape’ it is a string of plaited leather with crosses in equal distances, it surrounds the chest and the back. Two big crosses are in it; one at the chest, and one at the back, then 12 more crosses. The hermits who have reached high levels of spirituality wear it, following strict practices and rules, which include, reading 150 Psalms on a daily basis, praying the midnight praises daily, doing 500 metanias (prostrations) on a daily basis, living a life of silence, continually reading the Holy Bible and the lives and the sayings of the saints, and fasting daily until sunset. It also includes never leaving one’s cell unless it is for going to church.

Pope Shenouda III wanted to rekindle the rites of the Eskeem, for fear that they would disappear with time (because a long time ago, the Eskeem was only worn by the bishops on the day of their ordination, however, this tradition ceased altogether). Hence, Pope Shenouda decided to award the Eskeem to some of the Abbots of the monasteries, as well some of the fathers the monks who had dedicated many years of their lives to monasticism. Fr. Faltaous El Souriany was the first monk whom Pope Shenouda awarded the Eskeem to, and this occurred on Saturday 29/3/2003 at St. Mary’s church – in the shrine of the Sourian Monastery. Fr. Faltaous had spent 55 years in monasticism by that time, however, that was not the only reason why Pope Shenouda had awarded him the Eskeem. It was also because of the great love that he harboured for him, and because they spent many years together in monasticism. Therefore, Pope Shenouda was able to witness Fr. Faltaous’ spirituality first hand, and he was by no means judging by stories being told or even by hearsay – it was the truth that lived in front of his very eyes.

Celebrating 60 Years in Monasticism

On Sunday 2/11/2008, the monastery celebrated the passage of 60 years in monasticism for Fr. Faltaous El Souriany and Fr. Michael El Souriany. This celebration took place under the supervision of His Grace Bishop Metaous, Bishop and Abbott of St. Mary’s Sourian Monastery. Many people attended, including some of the bishops and Abbots of other monasteries, as well as the monks of the monastic council at St. Mary’s Sourian Monastery, and monks who represented various monasteries. Many speeches were recited, and the many beautiful

memories that encircled people's minds and hearts that day were shared amongst the attendees. Some commemorative gifts were also distributed that day, and overall it was a beautiful evening that illustrated the fragrant aroma and essence of the genuine monastic life, along with its characteristic struggles as well as its blessings.

The life and the virtues and the talents of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany are numerous and deeper than what we can capture throughout these few pages; nevertheless, we will humbly try to do so for this great pillar of monasticism.

His Spiritual Virtues

***“Who is this coming out of the wilderness Like pillars of smoke,
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense...” (Song of Solomon 3:6)***

The life of Fr. Faltaous has harboured many spiritual and monastic virtues along the years. It is these virtues that adorned him until they shone brightly, and they became imprinted in all that he did throughout his daily life. Although Fr. Faltaous had many virtues, only a few of them were visible to us, the rest were hidden from us, because Fr. Faltaous was likened to a sealed garden, just as it is written in the Song of Solomon, ***“A garden enclosed...A spring shut up, A fountain sealed.” (Song of Solomon 4:12)***. Let us stroll through this garden, amidst a few of his virtues, that they may heal our ill souls, and that we may obtain blessings. The following are a few of his spiritual virtues:

His Love

Love is the greatest of all virtues, just as St. Paul the Apostle said, ***“And now abide faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.” (1 Corinthians 13:13)***. Our Lord Jesus Christ confirmed this to us as He accepted the Pharisee, ***“Jesus said to him, ‘You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.’” (Matthew 22:37-39)***. Fr. Faltaous was overflowing with love for everyone, and this was a sign that his heart was completely occupied by God, because, ***“He who does not love does not know God, for God is love.” (1 John 4:8)***. Undoubtedly, the love that filled Fr. Faltaous' heart was the source of his spiritual success and strength, as it led him to spiritual excellence. Clearly, Fr. Faltaous loved God very much, and this is illustrated through all of his fervent struggles, whether through his continuous prayers without ceasing, or his 300 daily prostrations, or during his fasts until sunset – all these were out of his love for God.

As for his love for everyone else, whether it be for the monks or even the monastery's employees, everyone was a witness to it, and they felt it. Many people who would come to him in need of his healing prayers, would be healed because of their strong faith in God, and

because of the strength of Fr. Faltaous' prayers that were mingled with love and sympathy for God's creation. Also, there were many who were overwhelmed with life's issues and tribulations, and whenever they approached him, he would lovingly pray for them and guide them. Through God's will, their issues would become resolved and they would return to their homes in joy and peace. There were also many who approached Fr. Faltaous in his cell, and although they would arrive in a state of sadness – being overwhelmed and filled with anxiety, they would leave his cell rejoicing, for through his love he was able to comfort them. Many wealthy individuals would come to visit Fr. Faltaous, and they would take his blessings; they gave him large sums of money, however, because of his great love he would refuse to keep the money for himself. Instead, he would gratefully accept the money from them, and he would distribute the bulk of it to the monastery's construction projects (for building new cells for monks). He would also distribute some of it to the monks so that each one of them can buy what they need, or he would purchase for them whatever he felt they needed. He would distribute the remainder of the money to the employees at the monastery, or anyone who would approach him expressing financial stress. It may be worthy to note that he would keep for himself the same amount of money as he distributed to each of his fellow monks – in fact, sometimes, he would even give his portion of the money away so that he would have no money left. If Fr. Faltaous was in need of anything, he would resort to one of his fellow monks and would ask to borrow some money for what he needed. He would repay his fellow monk back in due time – when God sent him more money.

There are numerous stories which illustrate the love that Fr. Faltaous harboured for his sons the monks at the monastery, however, there is one particular incident that occurred with one of the monks that is worth mentioning: One of the monks became afflicted with a large tumour in his neck, and when he resorted to a neurologist, he advised him to undergo an immediate surgery in order to extract this tumour, especially because it was abnormally large in size, and it was in a very sensitive area. Afterwards, this monk underwent the required tests and scans, and when the results appeared, the neurologist was taken aback to the point where he eliminated the idea of surgery altogether. Even though it was necessary to remove this tumour, the doctor felt that it wouldn't be possible for him to do so, because it seemed like an extremely complex case. This monk then returned back to the monastery and he was overcome by fear and doubt. When he arrived at the building where his cell was located, he found Fr. Faltaous standing by the entrance to the building. Fr. Faltaous noticed that the monk was disturbed, and he asked him why. In response, the monk told him about all that had befallen him, in addition to the fact that although he required surgery, the doctor is concerned that it would be unsuccessful. Then in all love and confidence in God, Fr. Faltaous said, 'Son, let me ask you something: why are you afraid? Why are they telling you things that are making you so afraid? Go and tell the doctor to go ahead and perform the surgery for you, he can extract whatever he needs, he can cut and remove whatever he needs to, and then you will recover and you will return back to us in peace...don't worry, you will return back to us in

perfect condition.’ The monk was consoled upon hearing those words, and the fear and the anxiety parted with his heart altogether.

Sure enough, the monk underwent the surgery, and it was a huge success to the point where the attending surgeon could not believe it. He described the tumour as being about the size of a watermelon, and most of the times, when a tumour is that large, it is usually cancerous. However, after taking a sample of the tumour, it turned out to be benign; hence, the monk thanked and glorified God. After the completion of the surgery, the monk returned to the monastery and to his beloved cell. Fr. Faltaous went to visit him every day for the duration of a week, and he brought him food to eat and juices to drink along with many other items, so that he could strengthen his health. Fr. Faltaous also encouraged him to eat and drink so that his health could improve. Overall, that monk was overwhelmed with all the love that Fr. Faltaous had expressed to him.

Another example that illustrates Fr. Faltaous’ love for the monks occurred when one of the monastery’s postulants was going through a rough time, and he decided to leave the monastery. After he left, God revealed this to Fr. Faltaous; as a result, Fr. Faltaous rushed out of the monastery and he began to try and catch up to the postulant. Eventually, he caught up to him on the outskirts of St. Bishoy’s Monastery. He began to speak with him, and he comforted him from with regards to all that was bothering him. Fr. Faltaous also lovingly pointed his wrongs out to him, and he spoke to him about returning back to the monastery. All that he said had touched this postulant’s heart, and it was through Fr. Faltaous’ loving and open heart, that this postulant ended up returning back to the monastery.

Father Faltaous’ heart was full of love for everyone, we have never noticed that he had a single ounce of hatred, or judgement towards others. His heart was always full of undying love for all, even towards those who spoke wrongly of him, or to those who treated him harshly...his love surrounded them, to the point where their enmity was transformed to love and peace.

His Humility

The humble heart is a home for God to dwell in – this is what our fathers the saints once said. This is how Fr. Faltaous lived, hence, his heart became a dwelling place for God, just as it is stated in the Holy Bible, ***“This is My resting place forever; Here I will dwell, for I have desired it.” (Psalm 132:14)***. His humility illustrated the image of our Lord Jesus Christ, for our Lord said, ***“Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.” (Matthew 11:29)***. The life of humility that Fr. Faltaous led, welcomed God’s grace to work through him, because the Holy Bible says, ***“Yes, all of you be submissive to one another, and be clothed with humility, for God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble.” (1 Peter 5:5)***. The virtues that God had granted Fr. Faltaous, were as a result of his great humility, because these virtues are only awarded to those who are humble, and it is

through their humility that they are able to preserve their virtues from the strikes of the evil one. Fr. Faltaous' humility was by no means shallow – it emanated from his inner depths and it shone to the outward. There were many instances where Fr. Faltaous accepted ridiculing or insults with an elegant smile. He would either respond with a simple word of apology, or sometimes he would even blame himself. In doing so, he would turn the hard hearts of those who attacked him, to soften up and to realize that what they had said or done, was wrong.

Another sign of Fr. Faltaous' great humility, was that he refused to accept praise or glory from anyone, and typically, it is much more difficult to refuse praise than to tolerate insults. When the monks at the monastery presented respect and reverence towards him (due to his old age as well as his seniority in the monastery), they would say to him, 'Father, you are the greatest amongst us.' In response, Fr. Faltaous would say, 'The greatest one is the donkey who lives in the stable in our monastery.' This is the caliber of humility that Fr. Faltaous lived through, so that he would not become pompous over anyone. He never felt superior over any of his fellow monks at the monastery. It is very easy for a humble person to apologize to others, as for someone who is pompous, they will find it very difficult to do so; instead, they would try to justify their wrongs through excuses. We always witnessed Fr. Faltaous apologizing to anyone if need be. No matter whom they were and no matter how young, if he felt an apology was needed, he would apologize immediately. Apologizing came naturally to him, and it was proof of his deep inner humility. The following true story occurred with one of the monks who was much younger than Fr. Faltaous:

At one point, one of the monks was working at the candle factory in the Sourian Monastery, and the monastery appointed an assistant to help him in making candles. However, this assistant was also assigned the role of guarding the door that separates the Sourian Monastery from St. Bishoy's Monastery, and he did so on Fridays and Sundays. This door which separates the two monasteries is very close to Fr. Faltaous' cell, and it is only open on Fridays and Sundays so that if anyone from St. Bishoy's Monastery needed to go to the medical clinic that is present in the Sourian Monastery, they would be able to do so.

One day, the monk's assistant left the monastery, hence, another guard was assigned to watch the door. Now, however, the monk had no one to help him in the candle factory, so he asked the monk who is responsible for hiring employees for the monastery, to assign another person to help him. Indeed, the monk pointed to the new employee who was guarding the door, and he informed the other monk that he would be qualified to fill the vacant position in the candle factory. He was allowed to use his help in the candle factory – except for Fridays and Sundays (since on those days, he would be guarding the door that separates the two monasteries). So when the monk walked over to speak to the man who was currently guarding the door, and as he approached the door, he saw Fr. Faltaous seated under a tree. Fr. Faltaous asked him, 'Where are you going?' To which the monk responded, 'I am going to speak to the man who is guarding the door. I wanted to tell him that he would be working with me in the candle

factory.’ However, Fr. Faltaous did not permit the monk to do so, and although the monk tried everything to convince Fr. Faltaous, informing him that he would only need this man’s help for all days except Fridays and Sundays, still Fr. Faltaous refused to oblige to his request. So the monk walked away feeling hopeless because he was unable to speak with the man. He was very upset and he decided to walk in seclusion up to one of the mountains.

After more than two hours of walking, this monk returned back to his cell, only to find Fr. Faltaous seated outside his cell (beside the monk’s cell). When Fr. Faltaous saw him, he said to him, ‘Son, where were you? I was waiting here for you since 7:00 pm, and now the time is 9:00 pm. I have come to apologize to you, and I want to tell you that I have sinned, I was a fool and I was wrong, son, please forgive me – I don’t know why I did what I did.’ Fr. Faltaous refused to accept any food or drink from the monk until he would absolve him, saying, ‘May God absolve you.’ When the monk saw Fr. Faltaous’ persistence and that he refused to leave his cell until he obtained his forgiveness, the monk obeyed and he absolved him, after which Fr. Faltaous returned to his own cell.

It is through such a story that we see clearly how humble Fr. Faltaous was. Even though he was a man of old age at the time (70 years old), a seasoned monk who spent fifty years of his life in monasticism, he did not think twice about apologizing and seeking forgiveness from a young 35 year old monk who had only spent seven years in the life of monasticism at the time.

As long as Fr. Faltaous had even the slightest sense that there was a monk who was upset with him, or someone who had some hard feelings towards him, or even if he felt that he had upset anyone in any way, he would instantly go to apologize to him – before the setting of the sun. It was said that one day, Fr. Faltaous was at odds with one of the elderly monks. During the setting of the sun, Fr. Faltaous was taking a walk in front of that monk’s cell. When the elderly monk saw Fr. Faltaous walking around his cell, he called him over, and they spoke with one another until they sorted everything out.

Another sign of Fr. Faltaous’ humility, was that he never judged any of the monks no matter how visible and vivid their wrongs were in everyone else’s eyes. One day, the members of the monastic council gathered to meet with regards to one of the monks who had committed something wrong. Fr. Faltaous was also asked to attend this council, and when he was asked to sign based on the consensus of the whole group, he said, ‘I always pray the prayer of reconciliation, and God is asking us to reconcile – not to judge anyone.’ After saying those few words, he left the council meeting and he refused to judge anyone, being likened to St. Moses the black. When St. Moses the Black was called to a similar meeting, he refused to attend; even though the priest of that area came to him and said, ‘All the Fathers are waiting for you...’ Nevertheless, St. Moses the Black stood up and carried a sack full of sand with a hole in it, onto his back, and as he began to walk, the sand began to seep through the hole from behind him. When the fathers saw him this way, they asked him, ‘What is this, father?’ To which he responded, ‘These are all my sins behind my back, they are running behind me without my

knowledge...so how can I come today to judge my brother?' When all the fathers heard this, they forgave the father in questioning and they held nothing against him.

Another example that revealed Fr. Faltaous' humility occurred when one of the monks at the monastery was hurt during a car accident. This caused severe lacerations to his leg, and when Fr. Faltaous found out, he went to visit this monk at his cell in order to check up on him. Fr. Faltaous then asked the monk to show him the wounds on his leg, and when the monk uncovered the wounds, Fr. Faltaous bent over and kissed his leg without any hesitation.

Another instance that illustrates Fr. Faltaous' humility occurred with one of the monks, whose friends were facing some difficult issues. This monk directed his friends to Fr. Faltaous so that he may pray for them. Indeed, they went to Fr. Faltaous' cell and when this monk asked him to pray on behalf of their tribulation, for some reason he refused. This in turn led the monk who was escorting them, to angrily intervene as he said, 'That's fine, father, don't pray for them, but I will not forgive you...I will not forgive you.' Afterwards, the monk left and he apologized to his guests as he escorted them outside of the monastery. He then returned to his cell feeling very upset.

About one hour or so later, the monk heard a knock on his cell's door, and when he opened the door, he found Fr. Faltaous standing there – he was coming to seek his forgiveness and to apologize to him, he said, 'Please son, forgive me, forgive me...please forgive me.' In seeing this, the monk was extremely taken back by Fr. Faltaous' humility and he too began to apologize to him, saying, 'You forgive me, father, because I lost my temper with you and I spoke to you harshly...please Fr. Faltaous absolve me...absolve me.' It may be worthy to note that this monk's cell is located on the third floor of the building for the monks' cells; hence, Fr. Faltaous in his old age had to ascend these many steps until reaching the third floor in order to apologize to this young monk. These are the traits of true humility – humility that tolerates all sufferings, and brings forth true fruit.

During Fr. Faltaous' Golden Jubilee celebration, there was a large oil painting that one of the monks had painted for him, and it was hanging in the main platform where His Holiness Pope Shenouda III and the other bishops sat, along with Fr. Faltaous El Souriany. When one of the monks pointed the portrait out to Fr. Faltaous, and he commented on how beautiful it looked, all of a sudden, Fr. Faltaous said, 'This is the picture of a desert pig, son...a desert pig who lives in the Sourian Monastery.' Fr. Faltaous' response was enough to knot that monk's tongue so that he was unable to respond. What made the monk feel even more embarrassed, occurred when Fr. Faltaous took a pen and wrote this phrase onto the picture: '...a desert pig who resides in the Sourian Monastery.'

Another clear example of Fr. Faltaous' humility was observed when he asked the monk who is responsible for the monastery's stable, a question: 'How many donkeys do you have in the stable, son?' The monk would refuse to answer this question, because if he says, 'I have two

donkeys', then Fr. Faltaous' would respond by saying, 'I am the third donkey, son...take me and tie me with them.' This was how humble Fr. Faltaous was, and how much he denied himself.

Lastly, during Fr. Faltaous' final days on earth, when he was bedridden in his cell, one of the monks used to bring Holy Communion to him on a weekly basis. It is known that when a priest is giving Holy Communion to a priest like himself, he would place the body onto the mister (communion spoon), and the other priest would hold the spoon and take the Communion himself. However, Fr. Faltaous would take the mister and hide it behind his back (so that the priest would have no choice but to give him Holy Communion). After that, Fr. Faltaous would ask the priest to absolve him (for hiding the mister), and although this priest was much younger in age, Fr. Faltaous would insist to hear the words, 'May God absolve you, Fr. Faltaous.' from him.

This is true humility, humility in front of the Holy Sacrifice, and in front of all those who were much younger in age than himself. Fr. Faltaous led a life of genuine humility, it was not only by words or feelings, but by deeds which, illustrated the greatness of his humility.

Forgiveness

Our Lord Jesus said, ***"For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."*** (Matthew 6:14-15). And when one of his disciples – Peter asked him, ***"Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Up to seven times?"*** Jesus said to him, ***"I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven."*** (Matthew 18:21-22)

Fr. Faltaous led life of forgiveness through forgiving others, as he practiced the words of the Holy Bible, ***"...bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do."*** (Colossians 3:13) If he was faced with an insult from anyone, or someone who blamed him for something he did not do, he would forgive that person. He implemented the words of the sayings of the Paradise of the Fathers, 'If someone insults you, do not cringe, and do not allow your heart to become pompous, however, continue your prostrations and do not blame that person in your heart, otherwise, anger will stir up within you.' 'If someone falsely accuses you, do not be angered, instead, humble yourself and perform a prostration in front of him. And whether or not you committed this offense, say to that person, 'Forgive me, I will not do so again.'" 'We need to tolerate our brothers' insults, for it is through these insults that we shall be saved from boasting.' Hence, in abiding by these words, Fr. Faltaous would approach whoever insulted him or whoever he himself may have insulted, in order to smooth things out with that person – as per the words of the Holy Bible, ***"...do not let the sun go down on your wrath..."*** (Ephesians 4:26). Without any hesitation or complications, he would ensure that everything was back to normal, this is why Fr. Faltaous was well known for being easy to reconcile with.

He was unique for forgiving all those who were spiteful towards him, he was also unique for not harbouring any hard feelings or grudges in his heart – he was notorious for that. As long as he was able to offer an apology, every hard feeling or anything that happened would drift out of his heart, and this is what led his heart to be pure, hence, he saw everything through the eyes of purity. This caused him to shine amongst all the monks, for he would never allow himself to enter his cell while something was troubling his heart (with regards to anyone); hence, he was loved by all the monks because through him they saw the purity and the innocence of children. As a result, he was never at odds with anyone.

His Tolerance to Insults

One day, one of the young monks was raging against Fr. Faltaous, and this caused the monk to insult him; however, Fr. Faltaous did not utter a single word in response. A few days later, this young monk became ill and he was sent to the hospital for treatment. During that same time, Fr. Faltaous met with another monk (who had witnessed the young monk insulting him). Fr. Faltaous informed this monk that he could not bear for any of the monks to be upset with him. Consequently, Fr. Faltaous went to visit that monk at the hospital in spirit (as hermits do) and he reconciled with him, he also prayed on behalf of his healing, after which he became healed.

After this monk was healed from his illness, he was discharged from the hospital and he arrived at the monastery. He and his fellow monk (the monk who witnessed the insults) went to visit Fr. Faltaous in his cell. Fr. Faltaous welcomed them warmly as he was always accustomed to doing, and he lovingly presented them with whatever refreshments that he had in his cell – it was as if nothing had happened to begin with. After these monks left Fr. Faltaous' cell, they began to speak as they were walking, and the monk who insulted Fr. Faltaous was deeply regretful for what he had said, and he was amazed as to how forgiving and tolerant Fr. Faltaous was to those who insult him.

Forgetting About Insults

Not only was Fr. Faltaous forgiving, but he also taught people to forgive. In other words, the virtue of forgiveness was not only limited to him personally (as he persevered to keep it flourishing), but it also extended to inspire others as well. One day, when one of the monks was at odds with one of his brothers who was a member of the monastic council, he went to Fr. Faltaous to seek comfort because he was deeply saddened. When he told him all that had happened, Fr. Faltaous said to him, 'Forgive him, son...forgive him, son.'

Two days after the occurrence of this incident (precisely on Sunday), when Fr. Faltaous entered the church and prayed and took the blessings of the relics of the saints, he began to greet all who were present in the church, from postulants to monks. When he approached the monk who had come to confide in him two days earlier, he whispered in his hear, 'Forgive him, son...forgive your brother.' This monk was taken back and he was amazed as to how Fr.

Faltaous recalled what he had told him, and how he insisted that he should forgive his brother. This is an example of true forgiveness from the heart, which Fr. Faltaous had tasted, and he wanted everyone else to taste it as well, so that they too may experience the blessings of forgiveness and the consolation that accompanies it.

Another example of the forgiveness that Fr. Faltaous illustrates, occurred when one of the postulants who was due to be ordained as monk in a few short days became inflicted with a difficult tribulation that almost cost him his monastic life. Hence, he confided in Fr. Faltaous and he expressed his deep concern and anxiety with regards to his matter; nevertheless, he was surprised to hear Fr. Faltaous saying to him, 'Congratulations on your ordination, son!' Upon hearing those words, the monk broke down in tears and he began to tell Fr. Faltaous about the details of the tribulation. On the other hand, Fr. Faltaous calmed him down and he consoled him, he assured him that the tribulation would eventually pass in peace. He also reassured him that God willing, he would be ordained at the appointed time, along with his other brothers. Indeed, all of Fr. Faltaous' words were fulfilled and the tribulation passed peacefully; a few days after that, the postulant was ordained as a monk. On the day of his ordination, Fr. Faltaous said to the monk, 'Forgive him, son, forgive the man who caused this tribulation to torment you...he will drink from the same cup and more!' Sure enough, before the conclusion of the year Fr. Faltaous' words were fulfilled, and this monk's story became an example for everyone to learn from.

His Life of Intentional Poverty

As we previously mentioned, ever since Fr. Faltaous was a young boy, he led a life of intentional poverty. He distributed his allowance to the poor and the needy, and even when he was hired by the British army, he used to distribute the bulk of his salary to the poor and needy as well as his siblings. He would keep the remaining of the lesser amount for his essential needs. He remained this way in the life of deliberate poverty even during his life as a monk. He distributed everything – even his black tunics.

Fr. Faltaous illustrated the definition of intentional poverty in every sense and he practiced it in every meaning of the word – this caused him to be wealthy in the virtues of the Holy Spirit, as St. Paul the Apostle said, ***"...as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things..." (2 Corinthians 6:10)***. At one point in his cell, there was a fridge, a washing machine and a stove; however, a few days later, we discovered that Fr. Faltaous distributed them, and he had nothing left in his cell. Truly, Fr. Faltaous did not own anything, and he cared about nothing more than his salvation. As we also previously mentioned, even the money which visitors would give him, he would end up distributing it to the point where sometimes none of it was left for him. He taught this valuable lesson to the postulants who were due to become ordained as monks, and he would say to them, 'You all know that when visitors come to the monastery, they offer me a lot of money, however, none of this money remains in my cell – beware of the love of money.'

When we look at Fr. Faltaous' cell, we notice that it is still in its original form – made of old stones and a wooden ceiling, which was salvaged from some of the monastery's ancient ruins. The doors and the windows of his cell were also made of materials from the ancient ruins; hence, even his cell was ancient and empty. The only thing present on the ground is a humble rug surrounded by some other scraps of fabric, where Fr. Faltaous would sit.

Therefore, when God saw that, He adorned Fr. Faltaous with His never-ending blessings and grace.

His Life of Ascetism

Fr. Faltaous lived the virtue of ascetism in every sense of the word. Even when the tunic which he wore began to deteriorate with time, he would go to the monks' burial place in order to take some of the old tunics or scraps of material, which belonged to the monks who had departed to heaven. He would then use this extra fabric to patch up his own tunic. Fr. Faltaous tells us, *"One day, when His Holiness Pope Shenouda III came to visit the monastery, I went to greet him and I noticed that my tunic had a large stain of oil on it, and when His Holiness saw it, he said, 'Fr. Faltaous, don't you have anything better to wear than that?' I on the other hand said to him, 'I have sinned, Your Holiness, please absolve me, but I only own two tunics, this one that I am wearing is the best suited for church and the second one that I own is patched up with fabric and it is worn out – it is only befitting for me to remain with it in my cell.'* When His Holiness heard this, he was greatly touched, and he ordered a whole container full of black fabric for all the monks of the monastery. When the container arrived, I took my share of the fabric and I gave it to one of the fathers. A few weeks later, when His Holiness came to visit the monastery once again, I went to greet him with the same tunic that was stained with oil; but this time when he looked at it, he smiled and did not comment at all. Of course, he understood that I had given away my portion of the fabric."

Even during the Holy Liturgy, the white tunic which Fr. Faltaous wore was extremely simple. It lacked the fancy elaborate golden threads that would adorn any impressive tunic – that would be befitting for an elderly senior monk. In fact, his tunic was excessively plain, just like the one that a beginner monk would wear.

Fr. Faltaous was very austere when it came to his diet, he ate very little – just enough to fulfill his body's needs. Sometimes he would only live on vegetarian meals. On regular days, he only ate during sunset, but as for during the days of the fasts, he would only allow himself to eat a few hours after sunset – especially during the days of the Holy Lent. He was not particular about the type of food which he ate; we also noticed that when he is presented with many different types of foods, he would sometimes leave the food until it spoils, and then he would eat parts of it. In order to make it seem as if he was eating a piece of everything, he would clatter the dishes in front of him, however, in reality, he would have only consumed miniscule parts of the meal.

Peace and Spiritual Joy

“But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law.”(Galatians 5:22-23)

Fr. Faltaous' life was overflowing with peace and spiritual joy, and these fruits of the Holy Spirit manifested themselves onto his face, to the point where he was always smiling and ever praising – it was indescribable, and it spread towards all who surrounded him. These fruits of the Holy Spirit were not only visible on his outward appearance, they were deeply rooted in the depths of his heart. Anyone who approached him feeling burdened or depressed due to any issues, would instantly become filled with peace and joy – for this reason, many who merely looked at his face would say, 'It is enough for me to look at your face, father.'

There was never a single issue or even a tribulation that was able to destroy the tranquility that graced Fr. Faltaous' face, nor would it cause him to lose his joy or peace. Although sometimes he was insulted or disgraced, still, his joy and peace never parted with him. This is because he never allowed himself to succumb to any negative circumstances, and the reason for that is because his spiritual joy and peace were deeply rooted within him.

His Commitment and Sincerity

Ever since Fr. Faltaous entered the monastery, his commitment and sincerity towards his spiritual life were two essential characteristics that were unique about him. The monks who lived in his time and generation were a witness to that, and they would say, 'We have never seen anyone before him who persevered without ceasing as he did.' The signs of commitment to monastic perseverance were extremely vivid throughout the life of Fr. Faltaous. It was made clearer to us when he began to place a stone in his mouth so that he would refrain from speaking – protecting his mouth from words that could make others stumble. He also used to lock himself in his cell, focussing on his prayers and worshipping God. Whenever any of the monks would knock on the door to his cell, he would avoid answering, to the point where the monk would think that he was not present in his cell. Fr. Faltaous' cell had a window, which was situated in the direction of the path where the monks usually walked. He used to leave his cell in order to place a visible lock from the outside of the door, and then he would re-enter his cell through that window. The reason for that, is that anyone who would pass by his cell, would notice the lock on the door and they would automatically assume that Fr. Faltaous was not in his cell; hence, they would continue on their path. Through this scheme, Fr. Faltaous would lock himself in his cell for extended periods of time without leaving – so that he could spend more time alone with God.

Fr. Faltaous was also a true example of commitment, especially when he lived in the monastery's ancient ruins. Despite the fact that many of the monks were unable to live there

(because it was ancient and extremely rundown – it was by no means befitting for anyone to dwell there); he on the other hand committed himself to living there and leading a life of austere asceticism, full of perseverance in his prayers and his prostrations (metanias). Fr. Faltaous was also sincere and dedicated to his prayers, and he never ceased to pray even for one second, for every time that we looked at him, he would be reciting prayers as he repeated God's name. Fr. Faltaous was also very committed to attending the Holy Liturgy every Sunday, and despite his old age and his illness, this did not hinder him from attending. He was also committed to joining his fellow monks in gathering the olives from the olive trees in due season. He never left the monastery for any reason without first taking permission.

Eventually, when Fr. Faltaous' illness progressed, he could no longer participate in such activities, and he became bedridden.

His Simplicity

“Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves. Therefore be wise as serpents and harmless as doves.” (Matthew 10:16)

Fr. Faltaous was known for his simplicity that was also mingled with wisdom. He mingled with everyone in all simplicity, however, in all wisdom he refrained from derailing and gossiping about others. He was able to associate with both young and old – with everyone in all simplicity and without any complications or sophistications. Other signs of his simplicity were reflected in the way that he lived – his cell was simple, his attire was simple, and overall, he was a simple person. His simplicity is what encouraged everyone to approach him willingly and with comfort – without having to put up any boundaries when speaking with him.

At one point in time, one of the monasteries employees, namely, brother Wafik was afflicted with an acute chest infection – he was constantly coughing. Nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous would go and have dinner with him, and despite brother Wafik's illness, Fr. Faltaous never cringed from him or refrained from visiting him. Indeed, simplicity was imprinted throughout Fr. Faltaous' whole life and throughout his dealings with others.

His Purity and Chastity

Purity and chastity are two of the vows of monasticism, and they are truly the precious jewels that adorn the life of a monk. Fr. Faltaous' life was adorned with chastity and purity even during his childhood. It was said that during his youth, the priest of the church knew how pure he was, hence, he allowed him to distribute the blessed korbán at the end of the Holy Liturgy to the ladies (this was the custom back then – for the deacons to distribute the blessed korbán to the congregation). Also, when Fr. Faltaous was a layman working for the British Army, the lieutenants entrusted their wives and their children to his caring, so that he may tend to their needs – because yet again, they noticed that he was pure in heart. After joining the monastery, Fr. Faltaous' purity and chastity increased even more; his thoughts and his words were pure,

and he saw everything through the eyes of purity. He was true to our Lord Jesus Christ, and as a result of his unfailing purity and chastity, he was very close to God.

His Pure Heart

“Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.” (Matthew 5:8)

Fr. Faltaous had a very pure heart, and his heart was free of hatred or grudges towards anyone – his heart was full of love towards everyone. We have never heard him judge anyone, on the contrary, we heard him praise everyone. He harboured genuine love and humility in his heart, and he saw everyone as being greater than himself. He portrayed everyone as a wonderful creation of God.

When Fr. Faltaous noticed that someone was going through a rough time or was ill, his heart would ache for that person, and he would try to help in any way he could – whether financially or just by lending moral support. He would also offer words of encouragement and support, in addition to praying on behalf of that individual. Because of his pure heart, Fr. Faltaous would hasten to apologize to anyone whom he felt was odds with him, and he was labelled amongst the monks as a father who never harboured any hard feelings towards anyone – just as we had previously mentioned.

Confronting the Devils

His Perseverance Against the Devil

There was a story in the Paradise of the Fathers that clarifies to what extent the devil can be at war with any monk. We will also explore how the devils battled with Fr. Faltaous El Souriany, and we will see how Fr. Faltaous conquered over them through God’s grace.

The story goes: One of the monks who lived in the inner desert began to pray one night, and all of a sudden he heard the loud sound of a trumpet – it sounded like the trumpets that are sounded at the start of war. This monk was amazed, because he thought that since he lived in the inner desert, there were no other human beings around, so he asked himself: ‘from where did this sound come? Is there a war going on here?’ Then all of a sudden, the devil appeared to him and stood in front of him, and with a loud voice, he said, ‘Indeed, O monk...it is a war! If you wish to fight then fight, otherwise, submit to your enemies!’

From the start of creation, the devil caused our mother Eve to be sent out of the Garden of Eden, as it is mentioned in the third chapter of Genesis. Even as we span the Holy Bible all the way up until the twelfth chapter of the book of Revelation, it becomes very clear to us, that the devil will never cease to fight against man. He will never cease to fight those who have left this secular world in order to dedicate themselves to worshipping Christ. The devil’s first target is the soldiers as well as their leaders; hence, the devil attacks the church as his enemy, and he never ceases to attack its leaders who have consecrated their lives to worshipping God and serving His

churches. The devil's warfare in the secular world can take many forms and come in many ways that are indirect or even hidden behind his subordinates; however, in the desert, the devil reveals his true self to those who dwell there – from monks, to anchorites, to hermits.

Fr. Faltaous advanced to a very high level of spirituality and piety and he was adorned with many spiritual virtues, hence, this stirred the devil up against him. The devil struck vicious wars against Fr. Faltaous, thinking that by doing so he would rob him of his strong faith in God, or even his great monastic perseverance, which he so anxiously began to excel in.

Our God, glory be to Him is the Pantocrator, and He allows the devil to drift around to a certain degree and to a certain extent – but only within specific and calculated limits. The devil can by no means cross these limits, even if he tried to do so. God also promised to protect His children in His mighty hands, and those who walk with Him with sincerity and dedication, can say in all faith and humility, ***"I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world is coming, and he has nothing in Me."*** (John 14:30). Through God's grace, Fr. Faltaous was one of those people who were victorious against the devil. The devil would sometimes fight directly with him, however, Fr. Faltaous would defeat him. The devil could not overcome Fr. Faltaous' heart, nor his mind, nor his senses, because they all belonged to God. Fr. Faltaous struggled a lot against the devils, but he defeated them and their wicked wiles through God's grace, which accompanied him throughout his perseverance. Only then did the devils fear and revere Fr. Faltaous' spiritual ways, and God granted him victory over them, as well as the ability to remove them from people who were possessed by them.

The following sections will portray only samples of the vicious wars that the devils inflicted on Fr. Faltaous El Souriany. They are proof that God's great grace accompanied him until he achieved victory over them. As we had mentioned in the past, there were a select number of instances where the devil would bother Fr. Faltaous during the time when he lived amidst the ruins of the ancient monastery. For example, as Fr. Faltaous was praying by candle light, the devil would knock the candle down to the floor so as to try and burn him. We also recall the monk who came to summon Fr. Faltaous to pray the Holy Liturgy (because he was late), and all the vicious noises that he heard from within the ruins as he approached. Another example of the devil's attacks occurred during the time when Fr. Faltaous was asked to travel to St. Mina's Monastery in order to revive it and rejuvenate it – the devil paralyzed his right arm, however, Fr. Faltaous was healed through the prayers of His Holiness Pope Cyril VI, after which he returned back to the Sourian Monastery in peace.

The following are some other examples of how the devil attacked Fr. Faltaous:

The first example

During the first few days of his life within the ruins of the ancient monastery, Fr. Faltaous left his cell and descended down to the newer part of the monastery in order to gather some of his

personal belongings. When he ascended the stairs to the wooden bridge that would lead him back to his cell amidst the ruins, he saw a large group of demons waiting for him at the end of the bridge. They were trying to cut him off and to become an obstacle for him, so that he would no longer be able to reach his cell. They were wailing in very terrifying voices, and they vowed that if he crossed the bridge to enter his cell, they would push him over the bridge so that he would fall. In seeing this, Fr. Faltaous turned back and returned to the monastery below and he headed straight to his father of confession. He told him all that he had seen and heard, and in response, his father of confession said to him, 'Don't worry, son, anoint yourself with the sign of the holy cross, and ascend the stairs, cross the bridge and do not fear...God is with you...they are only trying to scare you and they want to see how you will react.' Indeed, Fr. Faltaous did as his father of confession had instructed him to do – he ascended the stairs, and he began to cross the bridge as he recited **Psalm 91, "He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty."** When the devils heard him praying the Psalm, they began to scream as if they were being burned, and they disappeared into thin air without returning to him again. Fr. Faltaous entered his cell amidst the ruins and he was praising God, because it was through God's grace that he was able to conquer. Glory, thanks, and praise be to our God.

From this experience, we learned a few very important lessons: that Fr. Faltaous did not face the devils alone, nor did he make any hasty decisions in response to their threats. Instead, he consulted with his father of confession and he humbly asked for his advice, and he fulfilled his words without any hesitation. This is where Fr. Faltaous' obedience, faith, and submission are clearly illustrated. Another lesson that we learned, is that God permitted for the devils to taunt him this way, but at the same time, God granted Fr. Faltaous grace, wisdom, and strength as he faced them, and he conquered over them through God's grace. The last observation that is also essential is that this story confirms the words of St. James the Apostle when he said, **"Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you."** (James 4:7) These are the words that we live by, so long as we are sojourners on this earth.

The second example

It is known that the first few days in the life of a newly ordained monk are very memorable ones, that time never erases – Fr. Faltaous experienced this first hand. After he settled into his cell alone in the monastery's garden, he reminisced on the days when he used to live in his cell amidst the ruins, for this is where he lived for many years after his ordination as a monk. Throughout those years, he experienced the wiles of the devil and his attacks, along with the victory that came thereafter. He also learned many valuable and deep spiritual lessons. And because he missed his old cell so much, he would spend the night there on the feasts of Christmas and Easter, after the completion of the Holy Liturgy, and he would ponder the special days that he once spent there. One time, prior to the start of the Holy Liturgy, he asked one of the monks to fill up his personal bottle of water for him, up to a certain line that was marked on the bottle. However, the monk took the bottle and filled it all the way till the top, because he

thought that maybe Fr. Faltaous may need more to drink. When he returned the bottle to Fr. Faltaous, he said, 'No, son...empty the extra water and make sure it only goes up to this line...because if the devils add anything to the water, it will be easy for me to tell...they really like to bother me, even for the few sips of water that I take.' The monk listened in a state of awe, nevertheless, he took the bottle and did exactly as Fr. Faltaous had asked him to do. Clearly they even combatted him with regards to what he ate or drank; nevertheless, through his faith, perseverance, and tolerance, he was able to conquer over them.

The third example

One evening, Fr. Faltaous left his cell and he was heading to take a walk in the desert. As he was walking, close to the Baramous Monastery where there is a hill known as the 'devil's hill'. This hill is very well known amongst the monks of the Sheheet Desert, and it is the same hill that was mentioned in the story of St. Makarios the Great – it is where Abba Makar spoke to the devil. It is by permission from God that Abba Makar was able to bind the devil in order to ask him about how he goes about striking and tormenting monks. Having been forced by God to answer, the devil answered all of Abba Makar's questions, after which Abba Makar dismissed him. Hence, many years later, this hill served as a graveyard for the Arab and the Bedouin community that lives in the Natroun Valley. In other words it served as a haven for a multitude of demons and it had a very bad reputation.

As Fr. Faltaous was walking he came close to the area where this hill is located – hence, the devils abode. When the devils spotted him from afar, they began to rage against him, and they appeared to him in mid-air; they then surrounded him and they threatened to harm him if he came any closer to their kingdom (the hill). Hence, our humble Fr. Faltaous left them and he quietly took a different path that would lead him back to his monastery and his cell. He began to pray the Psalms and to praise God because he protected him from those devils, so they caused him no harm.

The fourth example

The Sourian Monastery is characterized by a unique and a beautiful tradition: it celebrates the annual feasts of Arch Angel Michael on both the 12th day of the month of Baounah, and the 12th day of the month of Hator. The celebration takes place through the vespers prayers, a glorification, and spiritual praises that last all night and are concluded with the Holy Liturgy that extends close to the break of dawn. This is to celebrate Arch Angel Michael, for he is the protector for all monasteries and monks. In seeing that the monastery was about to undergo a celebration on the day of 21/11/1991 – the 12th day of the month of Hator, the devil seized the opportunity to declare war against the monastery and its monks in a very clear way. The monks of the monastery began to hear very clear hissing sounds, like the hissing of snakes, but in a very frightening way. This sound gradually became clearer on a daily basis during the night time. The fathers were all sure that this sound was coming from the ancient ruins of the monastery. We have no idea if this was a war of the devil against Arch Angel Michael, or if it

was a new war against Fr. Faltaous. Nevertheless, this hissing sound continued for a year as it resonated all around the monastery.

One year later when Fr. Faltaous was present at another monk's cell, some of the neighbouring monks came and gathered there as well. They began to tell Fr. Faltaous about this annoying hissing sound that they heard every night, they also told him that it probably emanated from the monastery's ancient ruins. In response, Fr. Faltaous said, 'This is an evil spirit that is roaming around within the walls of the monastery, and I need to pray to our Lord Jesus Christ so that He may expel it from the monastery.' The next day, Fr. Faltaous and the same group of monks gathered once again, and the monks asked Fr. Faltaous, 'Do you have any news, father?' To which he responded, 'Fathers, I want to tell you all that you will no longer be hearing this hissing noise...last night I went up to the monastery's ancient ruins and I prayed to our Lord Jesus Christ all night long – I asked Him to protect the monastery and to expel this evil spirit. After I completed my prayers, that evil spirit appeared to me and it pushed me because it was extremely perplexed. The evil spirit then said to me, 'I am leaving, and you will never hear my voice again....' So you see, fathers, you need to thank God for expelling this evil spirit out of the monastery. Indeed, from that day forward, we no longer heard those frightening hissing noises ever again.

The fifth example

Fr. Faltaous joined a few other monks and they went to visit one of the monks in his cell. Fr. Faltaous sat on a chair beside the seclusion chamber inside this monk's cell (the seclusion chamber is only for the monk to enter for prayer, and in order to fulfill his spiritual cannon). Fr. Faltaous began to speak about God's marvelous works through His saints. All of a sudden, as he was speaking, he paused and he asked the monk to close the door to his seclusion chamber. In response, the monk said, 'There is no need, father, there are no strangers here...'. So Fr. Faltaous completed his talk, however, his eyes were still fixated on the door that led to the monk's seclusion chamber. Afterwards, Fr. Faltaous excused himself to go to the bathroom, and all of a sudden, the door to the monk's seclusion chamber slammed shut on its own! This really frightened and startled the monks, and when Fr. Faltaous emerged from the bathroom, he laughed and said to the fathers, 'Open the door to the seclusion chamber...'. They tried everything but they could not open it...so they said to Fr. Faltaous, 'Please, father anoint the door with the sign of the cross.' When Fr. Faltaous did so, one of the monks approached the door and he banged it with his foot, after which it flung open. Everyone noticed that the door seemed to be locked from the inside somehow, and due to the extent of the bang, the lock became twisted. Everyone marvelled and they asked Fr. Faltaous to explain what happened, and he said to them, 'The devil did not like hearing about God and His saints, and he wanted to bother us and to kick us out of the room; he was standing beside the cell's door but he was unable to enter. When I entered the bathroom, he seized the opportunity to enter the seclusion chamber and he locked the door from inside so that he could distract us and delay our conversation about God, but don't worry, son, he ran away now.'

Miracles of Expelling the Devils from Others

After describing a few of the many examples of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany's experiences and confrontations with the devil and his wives, we will display a few of the miracles that illustrate how Fr. Faltaous exercised the virtue which God granted him – the virtue of expelling devils from different individuals in different places and under different circumstances. Through these examples, we see how God is glorified through Fr. Faltaous' prayers, it is just as our Lord said, ***“And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.”*** (Mark 16:17-18).

The first miracle:

At one point in his life, Fr. Faltaous met with a dentist who was planning a set of dentures for him. In seeing that it would take a few weeks to adjust the measurements and make the necessary arrangements for the dentures, the dentist would come to the monastery every Saturday evening and he would take Fr. Faltaous from the monastery to his clinic in Cairo, using his Mercedes Benz car. After Fr. Faltaous completes his visit with the dentist, the dentist would return him back to the monastery very early Sunday morning. During one of the times when the dentist was driving Fr. Faltaous back to the monastery, Fr. Faltaous slept as he was seated on the passenger's side. Then all of a sudden, when they were about 1 kilometer away from the nearest gas station, Fr. Faltaous awoke abruptly and he became extremely alert and focused. He then looked at the dentist and said, 'Slow down! Slow down, son!' As soon as Fr. Faltaous completed his words, the car began to shake and it almost went out of control, to the point where it almost flipped upside down. After much effort, the dentist was able to take control of the car, and he stopped at the nearest gas station. Fr. Faltaous then said to him, 'Son, ask them to change the car tire for you, you need a brand new tire.' Indeed, one of the gas station's mechanics began to dismantle the car's wheel, and when he did, he found a 20 cm rod that extended horizontally all the way through the car's tire! In seeing this, all of the mechanics at the station gathered around the car in awe, and they wondered how this metal rod managed to become trapped in such a precise position. They all concluded that in order for a rod of this caliber and length to be inserted that way, the car would need to be perfectly still so that the culprit could skilfully insert this metal rod! In conclusion, there is no way that this rod would be able to enter the car's wheel while the car is in motion. So the dentist had no option but to purchase a new car tire and wheel, and after doing so, they continued on their way back to the monastery.

The sequence of events that follows answers the mysterious question, of how this rod was found in the car's tire! After Fr. Faltaous returned to the monastery, there was a family

awaiting his arrival, and they brought along with them their daughter who was demon possessed. This family had an appointment with Fr. Faltaous so that he could pray for their daughter. As soon as Fr. Faltaous entered the monastery's guest house and met with them, their daughter began to scream, because the evil spirit within her could not bear Fr. Faltaous' presence in the room. Fr. Faltaous then began to converse with the evil spirit that possessed her, and he said, 'You didn't want me to return to the monastery to expel you from this girl, therefore, you were the one who wanted to turn the car upside down (by inserting the rod)!' The evil spirit then responded, 'That is a lie, it wasn't me who did that. It was the baker who lives on one of the streets who did this to the car...' Fr. Faltaous then said to him, 'I will teach you a lesson...' Fr. Faltaous then summoned St. George and said, 'St. George, I want you to beat him...' During this whole ordeal, the girl began to scream and squirm on the floor, until this evil spirit parted with her and everyone glorified God.

Here we see how the devil wanted to delay Fr. Faltaous from coming to the monastery – so that he would not expel him from the girl. The devil found no other way of doing so, other than inserting this metal rod into the wheel of the car, in hopes that the car would flip over and crush Fr. Faltaous and the dentist. Nevertheless, because of Fr. Faltaous' spiritual vision, as well as God's protection for him, God woke him up from his nap in the car in order to extinguish the wiles of this devil.

The second miracle:

One of the monks at the Sourian Monastery tells: "At one point, my family came to visit me at the monastery, and while we were present in the second floor of the monastery's guest house, we noticed that Fr. Faltaous was seated with a man and his wife. He began to pray for the wife and we heard him calling upon Pope Cyril VI, and St. George. The wife was screaming as she said, 'Keep them away from me...keep Cyril and George away from me...' She screamed aloud, and Fr. Faltaous said to her, 'Look me in the eye...' She in turn responded by saying, 'Your eyes, Faltaous are burning me, your eyes are killing me, because they are full of fire...' After one hour of praying, Fr. Faltaous became tired and his face was full of sweat. He then asked the woman's husband for a tissue so that he may wipe the sweat away from his face. After Fr. Faltaous wiped his face, he placed the tissue onto the woman, and she was healed instantly – the devil parted with her through the blessings of the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous."

The third miracle:

Another one of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "One day a church group came to visit the monastery. They stood in front of the church of our Lady the Virgin Mary El Sourian and they met with Fr. Faltaous. A group of people surrounded him and they asked him to pray for a man who was demon possessed. Fr. Faltaous then placed his left hand onto the man's head as he was casually speaking to the visitors. While Fr. Faltaous spoke, the evil spirit in the man caused the man to shake vigorously; Fr. Faltaous then turned to the man and said, 'We

haven't even begun the prayers yet...' This illustrates to us, the power that emanated from Fr. Faltaous, which was a source of fear for the devils."

The fourth miracle:

One day when Fr. Faltaous and a group of monks were passing by his cell, the monks witnessed one of the gardeners who was present in front of Fr. Faltaous' cell: he began to squirm on the ground as soon as he saw Fr. Faltaous. Fr. Faltaous knew that he was overcome by an evil spirit. He then asked his fellow monks to hold the man down, and he began to pray for him until the evil spirit parted from him – clearly, the devils trembled at the sight of Fr. Faltaous.

The fifth miracle:

At one point, a man came to Fr. Faltaous, and he was overcome by a legion of devils (many devils). This man used to roar like a lion, and when he tried to attack Fr. Faltaous, he anointed him with the sign of the cross, after which the man froze in his place. One of the spirits that was in the man said to Fr. Faltaous, 'You are my beloved.' To which Fr. Faltaous responded, 'None of you love us.' He then anointed the man with the sign of the cross a second time, after which the man left Fr. Faltaous' cell walking backwards – until he reached the monastery's stable and he remained there with the animals. Fr. Faltaous continued to pray on this man's behalf without having to leave his cell. Later that day, that man's friends came to inform Fr. Faltaous that he was completely healed. This happened through the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.

His Spiritual Talents

"God also bearing witness both with signs and wonders, with various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will."(Hebrews 2:4)

"And what more shall I say? For the time would fail me to tell..."(Hebrews 11:32). As I began to write, I felt that this verse best captivated the fact that time would indeed fail me as I begin to relay the spiritual talents which adorned our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany. The virtues that God (glory be to Him), had bestowed on Fr. Faltaous were due to the purity of his heart, his spiritual struggles and perseverance – which continued until he departed to heaven. I am fully confident that Fr. Faltaous was not persevering for the purpose of obtaining these virtues, on the contrary, his perseverance was due to his genuine love for his Creator, ***"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."*** (John 1:9) – This is what he strived for. When God saw the purity which flourished from Fr. Faltaous' solid monastic perseverance, He did not want to let it pass unrecognized. Hence, God granted Fr. Faltaous spiritual virtues, and they flourished like fragrant roses in a garden. His spiritual virtues can easily be likened to spiritual fruit that we can taste and be thankful to God

for. Even though there may have been other undiscovered talents which adorned Fr. Faltaous' character, there are two that distinguished him:

1. **His spiritual transparency or deep spiritual vision**
2. **Being able to travel in body and spirit – like a hermit**

His Spiritual Transparency

“For His eyes are on the ways of man, and He sees all his steps.” (Job 34:21)

When speaking about Fr. Faltaous, this verse is true in every sense of the word, for anyone who came close to him or dealt with him used to experience his spiritual transparency – they found that their lives were completely exposed in front of him...even their pasts, their presents, and their futures! The reason being, is that God revealed these things to Fr. Faltaous – it was a virtue that God granted him. He was able to unveil people's thoughts and feelings, even what they had longed for and what was hidden in the depths of their hearts. This is why those who hid their sins and weaknesses, used to try and avoid him; nevertheless, he would lovingly encourage them to repent – to return to God and continue on the path of righteousness. People would approach him to ask about their futures, and they were confident that the words he would say, were coming straight from heaven. There were also many other instances where Fr. Faltaous would disclose even the innermost depths of a monk's heart. Since all the monks knew Fr. Faltaous' high level of transparency, some of them would avoid meeting him, for fear that he would disclose all that they were feeling.

The virtue of spiritual transparency is only granted by God to a select chosen number of His children. It is for those who have preserved against their bodies in severe ascetism, to the point where their hearts became pure through God's grace. Hence, God granted Fr. Faltaous this virtue of spiritual transparency as a reward – an inevitable outcome of his perseverance and the purity of his heart. God also knew the extent of Fr. Faltaous' humility; it is his humility that enabled him to contain such a deep virtue, and protected him from arrogance – one of the wiles of the evil one.

The following are a few of the many experiences which illustrate Fr. Faltaous' spiritual transparency:

- ❖ One day, one of the monks received a telegraph from his brother informing him that the priest of the church in their home town was very ill – this monk's brother was asking for prayers on behalf of the priest. Hence, the monk wrote the priest's name onto a piece of paper and he placed the paper onto the holy altar during the Holy Liturgy. The next day, Fr. Faltaous was due to pray the Holy Liturgy, and when he was getting ready to perform the offering of the oblation, the monk gave him the piece of paper which had

the priest's name written on it. Fr. Faltaous took the paper, and without looking at it he placed it aside onto the altar. In seeing that the paper was cast aside, the monk made another trial and this time he asked Fr. Faltaous to remember the priest in his prayers – still, Fr. Faltaous paid no attention to the monk's request and he continued to pray the Holy Liturgy. When Fr. Faltaous completed the commemoration of the saints, the monk brought the censor to him so that he could place incense into it during the prayer of the departed. Then something very strange happened, Fr. Faltaous leaned over and asked the monk, 'What is the name of the priest?' When the monk gave him the name, Fr. Faltaous placed incense into the censor and he said, 'O Lord, repose the soul of your servant.....' (and he mentioned the priest's name). The monk did not make much out of this and the Liturgy ended in peace. During that same day, one of the visitors who came to visit the monastery brought a newspaper with him and he gave it to His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos (the Abbott of the monastery at the time). When His Grace browsed through the pages, he found a note in the obituary section, and in it was the name of the priest. Just as the monk was walking in front of the building that housed all the monks' cells, Bishop Thaoufilos informed him, saying, 'Son, the priest of the church in your home town has departed to heaven, and there is a note here in the newspaper's obituary, I offer you my most heartfelt sympathies.' The monk thanked him and went on his way as he began to recall the sequence of events that took place with Fr. Faltaous, in the Holy Liturgy. Only then did he understand why Fr. Faltaous refused to mention the priest's name during the offering of the oblation (because God had revealed to Fr. Faltaous that the priest already departed to heaven). It was here that Fr. Faltaous' spiritual transparency was revealed to the monk, because he knew about the priest's departure, hence, he mentioned his name in the prayer of the departed as he was placing incense into the censor.

- ❖ One of the monks who was at the start of his monastic life was faced with a difficult tribulation that shook his emotions. The devil took advantage of this and he haunted the monk with many turbulent thoughts. When these thoughts invaded the monk's mind, he left his cell and he headed straight to Fr. Faltaous' cell in hopes that Fr. Faltaous would be able to calm him down, guide him, and pray for him with regards to his issues. However, as soon as the monk entered Fr. Faltaous' cell, without even uttering a single word, he found that Fr. Faltaous was disclosing all that was roaming around in his mind, as well as every turbulent thought that was haunting him! Fr. Faltaous also informed him about what was going to happen to him moving forward. Just as the monk was about to leave Fr. Faltaous' cell, he encouraged him and he offered him guidance and genuine advice for his life. The monk then left in a state of amazement as to how his thoughts were revealed to Fr. Faltaous – even before he uttered a single word to him; nevertheless, he knew that this was due to Fr. Faltaous high spiritual transparency.

- ❖ One of the fathers the monks tells: “At one point, my family was faced with a problem that I was unable to speak to anyone about. I used to ask Fr. Faltaous and Fr. Armanyos to pray for me, but I did not inform them that there was a problem. One day, as I was going to visit one of the monks in his cell, I heard Fr. Faltaous’ voice and he was visiting a monk in one of the neighbouring cells. So I entered the monk’s cell, I greeted Fr. Faltaous and I took his blessings. Although I had not uttered a single word, except for my greeting, Fr. Faltaous looked at me and said, ‘Don’t worry, father, we are all praying for you, don’t let this problem bother you because God willing, it will be resolved.’ In less than a few days later the problem was resolved! One question remains: How did Fr. Faltaous know that there was a problem to begin with, even though I had not informed him of so (I only asked him to pray for me without giving any reasons why). The answer to this question is clear – God revealed it to him through his deep spiritual transparency.”

- ❖ One day the monks were assigned the task of uprooting the pure body of His Grace Bishop Khristotholos from the church of the Forty Martyrs of Sebastia, so that they may transfer it to a reliquary. It may be worthy to note, that Bishop Khristotholos was ordained bishop over Ethiopia in the year 1665, by the hands of His Holiness Pope Metaous IV, the 102nd patriarch. When he arrived in Ethiopia, the Ethiopian people gave him the name ‘Bishop Salama’. At one point in time he was the Abbott of the Sourian Monastery. He served in Ethiopia for a while, however, after his health deteriorated, he returned back to the Sourian Monastery, and when he departed to heaven he was buried in the Sourian Monastery. In order to retrieve his body, the monks dug one meter below the ground, however they did not find it as they had expected. Hence, they decided to toss the dirt back into the ground and to pause the job. During that same time, Fr. Faltaous met with His Grace Bishop Metaous, the Abbott of the monastery, and he said to him, ‘Your Grace, if they dig for one meter and a half below the ground they will find the body, because Bishop Khristotholos was buried one meter and a half below the ground.’ Indeed, the monks continued their job and they found the body one meter and a half below the ground. They uprooted it in all respect and reverence, after which they placed it into a reliquary, located in the church of the Forty Martyrs of Sebastia.

- ❖ On the Feast of the Resurrection, after Fr. Faltaous took Holy Communion, he walked out of the church and he sat beside the church doors. As he was leaving, he said to all who surrounded him, ‘I am going to sit outside the church doors because a catastrophe is going to take place today.’ In less than a few minutes while one of the monks was taking the Holy Blood, a drop fell onto the carpet; afterwards the other monks rushed to remove the carpet from its place and they burned the area that came in contact with

the Holy Blood. As they were doing so, they heard Fr. Faltaous' voice from outside of the church, saying, 'This the catastrophe that I told you was going to happen.'

- ❖ One day, two young men came to spend a few days at the Sourian Monastery for a spiritual retreat. On the third day, one of the men was overcome by a severe stomach ache, so he left what he was doing and he began to walk towards the retreat centre so that he could get some rest in his room. Just as he was walking, the monk who is responsible for the retreat centre spotted him from afar and he noticed that he was in pain. The monk rushed towards him in order to check on him, after learning about the pain that the young man was experiencing, he rushed him over to the monastery's first aid clinic in order to be checked by the monk who was present there. After examining the young man, the monk at the clinic gave him pain relief medications, but all to no avail. Finally, the monks concluded that it would be best for this young man to return back to Cairo as soon as possible. Hence, the monk (who is responsible for the retreat centre) escorted both young men to the monastery's ancient door in hopes of finding any mode of transportation to return them back to Cairo. Sure enough there was a bus that stopped in front of the monastery, and it was getting ready to pick up the visitors who were visiting the monastery that day – to return them back to Cairo. The monk then approached the tour guide who accompanied those visitors, and he asked if the two youth could return back to Cairo with them – he agreed. The two youth then boarded the bus, and the driver drove around in hopes of finding the nearest hospital to admit the young man who was in pain. In the meantime, on his way back to his cell, the monk met with Fr. Faltaous and he told him all that occurred that day, he asked him to pray on behalf of the two youth, that they may arrive safely to their final destination. The next day, the same monk met with Fr. Faltaous yet again, but this time, it was Fr. Faltaous who began to explain to the monk all that had befallen that young man! Despite the fact that there were no communication devices at the time (like a land line), no one knew about what had become of that young man and his friend who boarded the bus. However, Fr. Faltaous knew, because God revealed the detailed events to him, and he said to the monk: *'After the young man and his friend boarded the bus, his pain increased and became unbearable; the passengers on the bus recommended that he required immediate medical help at the next available stop. Indeed, they reached the next stop and an ambulance was summoned, the young man was helped into the ambulance and taken to the Om El Masriyeen Hospital in the city of Giza. From there, he was able to call his family who rushed to see him. His parents then took him to one of the doctors whom they knew. After examining him, the doctor concluded that his appendix was enflamed and that he required immediate surgery to extract it. Indeed, the surgery was performed with success and the young man is now in perfect health.'*

After Fr. Faltaous told the monk about all that happened to that young man, the monk asked him a question: 'How did you know all these details, father, and who told you all

this?' Without responding, Fr. Faltaous chuckled and he walked away from the monk as fast as he possibly could. Soon afterwards the monk returned to his cell and he was packing for a trip to Cairo. He took his suitcase and he headed to the monastery's ancient door in hopes of finding a mode of transportation that would take him to Cairo. Sure enough God planned a ride for him with two doctors who were visiting the monastery that day, and were getting ready to return back to Cairo – so he joined them. As they headed on their way, the monk spoke to them and he learned that they were both doctors, and that one of them had a private clinic in the city of El Hawamadiyah. In seeing that both men were in the medical field, the monk began to tell them about the young man who came to visit the monastery, and all the pain that overcame him. One of the doctors then smiled at the monk and said, 'I am the one who performed the surgery for that young man.' The doctor then continued to explain exactly what had befallen that young man, and as the monk listened, he was struck by awe because he found that the doctor's sequence of events matched what Fr. Faltaous had said to him earlier! So how were all these events revealed to Fr. Faltaous? There is no other answer but one: It is the high level of spiritual transparency that Fr. Faltaous had.

- ❖ One of Fr. Faltaous' beloved friends came to visit him at the monastery, and after greeting him, he was taken aback as Fr. Faltaous asked him, 'Are you trying to kill me?' The young man was shocked and he asked Fr. Faltaous, 'Me, father?' Fr. Faltaous responded, 'Yes, you are trying to kill me, would you like me to show you how you are trying to kill me? Go and fetch the cardboard box that you have in your car.' So the young man hastily went to his car and he fetched the cardboard box that had some canned goods, which he purchased for Fr. Faltaous from the supermarket. When Fr. Faltaous opened the box, he removed one of the cans and he showed it to the young man, and he said, 'Look at the expiry date on this can...these canned goods are expired.' When the young man picked up the cans, he noticed that indeed they were expired. He apologized to Fr. Faltaous and he informed him that he had just purchased them a few hours! Fr. Faltaous then asked him to dispose of the whole box, and the young man left his presence in wonder – as he pondered Fr. Faltaous' high spiritual transparency.
- ❖ A monk's mother and sister both came to visit him at the monastery one day, and while they were seated together in the monastery's guest house, Fr. Faltaous walked in. So they approached to greet him and after the monk's sister greeted him, Fr. Faltaous said to her, 'When are you going to the convent?' She was taken aback by his question, and she wondered how Fr. Faltaous knew that she was due to travel to a convent two months later, in order to dedicate her life to God! Since no one had informed Fr. Faltaous whatsoever, his knowledge of such hidden things is attributed to his high level of spiritual transparency.

- ❖ At one point in time, His Grace Bishop Athanasius, Bishop of Bani Sweif came to the Sourian Monastery. He was greeted by His Grace Bishop Metaous (the monastery's Abbott), and he welcomed him into the monastery's formal guest room. Fr. Faltaous also came to greet him and the three of them dined together for lunch, which consisted of fish. After the conclusion of the meal, Fr. Faltaous said, 'If you had fish for lunch, then you must have dates for dessert.' In response, Bishop Metaous said, 'Where can we find dates? Especially because dates are not in season these days.' Fr. Faltaous then said, 'The dates are in your cell, Your Grace – under the kitchenette sink.' Sure enough, Bishop Metaous went to bring something from his cell, and when he looked under the kitchen sink, he found an abandoned plastic bag that was full of dates, which he had once placed there and forgotten about! So he brought the bag out and he presented some dates to His Grace Bishop Athanasius and Fr. Faltaous. Here we ask, how did Fr. Faltaous know that there was a bag full of dates in Bishop Metaous' cell? This was due to his high level of spiritual transparency.

- ❖ On the day of 28/5/1991, Fr. Baroum Matar – one of priests from Alexandria and his friend Mr. Esam both came to pray the Holy Liturgy at St. Bishoy's Monastery. However, upon their arrival, Fr. Barsoum found out that the altar had already been prayed upon (a Liturgy had already taken place on that altar). Therefore, they both decided to go and take the blessings of the Sourian Monastery. When they arrived, they met with the monk who guarded the monastery's ancient door. When Fr. Barsoum asked about whether or not any Holy Liturgies had been prayed in the monastery that morning, the monk apologetically said, 'There is a Liturgy currently being prayed at the Sourian Church, however, no visitors are allowed to attend this Holy Liturgy.' Upon hearing this, Mr. Esam beseeched the monk, asking if only he could enter the church just to take its blessing, and after much convincing, the monk agreed. Fr. Barsoum remained waiting outside of the monastery's ancient door. When Mr. Esam entered the church, he noticed that Fr. Faltaous was the one praying the Holy Liturgy, and when Fr. Faltaous saw him, he said to him, 'Bring your deacon's tunic and ask Fr. Barsoum to come and pray the Holy Liturgy with me.' This was despite the fact that Fr. Barsoum was not visible to Fr. Faltaous whatsoever (he was waiting outside of the monastery's ancient door), yet God revealed his presence to Fr. Faltaous. Mr. Esam left the church hastily and he explained everything to the monk who was guarding the monastery's ancient door – he informed him about his conversation with Fr. Faltaous. Afterwards, the monk allowed them both to enter the church to pray the Holy Liturgy with Fr. Faltaous, and to partake in the Holy Eucharist. After the conclusion of the Holy Liturgy, Fr. Faltaous spoke to all the monks who were present in the church and said, 'Come and say hello to Fr. Barsoum and take his blessings, he is one of the priests from the lands of immigration.' It may be worthy to note that at the time, Fr. Barsoum was serving the churches of Alexandria – not in the lands of immigration. However, one year later, on 28/5/1992, His Holiness

Pope Shenouda III transferred Fr. Barsoum to serve our Coptic church in France. Indeed, Fr. Faltaous' prophecy was fulfilled one year later – God revealed these events to him through his high level of spiritual transparency.

❖ One of the mothers came to visit the monastery, and accompanying her was her young daughter who was afflicted with diabetes. The mother was extremely worried that her daughter would eventually lose her hair, as well as the degradation of her finger nails, because these are some side effects of diabetes. She managed to meet with Fr. Faltaous as he was seated inside a car, and she asked him to pray for her daughter. Fr. Faltaous grabbed onto her daughter's hair and he said to her, 'Show me your finger nails...' Then he looked at the little girl's mother and said, 'She is fine...' The mother was overcome by silence, because Fr. Faltaous addressed her concerns through his actions without her having to utter a single word to him. Indeed, this is attributed to Fr. Faltaous high level of spiritual transparency.

❖ At one point in time, one of the postulants who was under his probationary period, advanced to be ordained a monk. A few months later, his family came to visit him along with his niece, Christine. Christine was four years old at the time, but despite her young age, she was a very bright young girl, and she was very attached to her uncle, the monk – she said to him, 'Either you come home with me, or I will remain here with you at the monastery.' Since Fr. Faltaous was seated along with this family, he heard Christine's words and said to the monk, 'This little girl loves you very much...'

Two years after this encounter, precisely on a Saturday at noontime, this same monk met with Fr. Faltaous, and he asked him, 'How is your niece doing – the one who wanted you to return home with her, otherwise she vowed to remain here at the monastery with you?' In response, the monk said, 'She is fine, thank you father.' The monk was amazed at how Fr. Faltaous was asking about his niece, and he wondered how Fr. Faltaous still recalled the little girl's comments.

One week later, the monk's family came to the monastery once again, but this time his niece was not present with them. When the monk asked about his niece, his family informed him that as she was walking home from school, she almost lost her life! As she was walking, her shawl fell from her shoulders, and by the time she realised that it had fallen, she crossed the road at noon in order to retrieve it. In doing so, she was almost hit by a bus! When the monk asked about the day and time when this occurred, he found that it was the exact time during which Fr. Faltaous asked him about Christine's wellbeing!

- ❖ Mrs. Loris Simon Azmy from Guirga/El Rakana tells: “I was very successful throughout my elementary school years, and I always ranked at the top of my class. During the month of October in the year 2007, prior to my middle school midterm exams, I travelled with my father to visit the Sourian Monastery, where my father met with Fr. Faltaous alone. Fr. Faltaous said to him, ‘Please bring your daughter, I would like to speak with her.’ When I entered the room, Fr. Faltaous explicitly said to me, ‘Are you the one who is always ranked at the top of your class? This year, you will not be ranked at the top of your class.’

In November and December of that same year we repeated our visits to the Sourian Monastery, and Fr. Faltaous repeated the same words to me prior of the start of my midterm exams. After I completed my midterm exams and the final results appeared, my father went to visit Fr. Faltaous alone, and when he greeted him, he said to him, ‘Your daughter was ranked third out of her class this time.’ My father said, ‘Yes, but how did you know, father?’ Fr. Faltaous then said, ‘I knew this would happen, that is why I told her that she would not be ranked the first out of her class this time.’ When I went to visit Fr. Faltaous along with my father once again, I asked him to pray for me so that I could be ranked the first out of my class for my final year of middle school, and he said to me, ‘The person who is ranked the first out of the whole class usually makes no mistakes, are you a person who makes no mistakes whatsoever?’ Indeed, I was ranked second out of my class for that year, and I was admitted to secondary school.”

- ❖ Mr. Simon Azmy from Guirga/El Rakana tells: “During the summer of the year 2007, I took my children along with their friend (a little girl) and we went to visit Fr. Faltaous. I brought my children into Fr. Faltaous’ cell but the little girl remained alone in the car. After we entered his cell, Fr. Faltaous said, ‘You left the young girl in the car alone, please go and bring her in.’ I was amazed as to how he knew that there was a young girl in the car, especially that no one had mentioned this to him – it was his spiritual transparency, which God granted him that led him to know.”
- ❖ A church group from El Giza came to visit the Sourian Monastery, and they prayed the Holy Liturgy at St. Anthony’s church – located in the monastery. After the conclusion of the Holy Liturgy, some of those who were visiting asked about the whereabouts of Fr. Faltaous so that they may go to take his blessings. When Fr. Faltaous emerged from his cell, he asked each person their name; however, Fr. Faltaous asked one particular young man twice about his name. Every time that Fr. Faltaous would ask him his name, the young man would repeat, ‘My name is Hany, father.’ When Fr. Faltaous asked the young man about his name for the third time, he responded, ‘My official name is actually Ibrahim, father.’ Hence, the name ‘Hany’ was Ibrahim’s nick name and it was the name

that he was known by, but his official name at birth is Ibrahim. It may be worthy to note that no one knew that this young man's official name was Ibrahim. Here we may ask: Why did Fr. Faltaous repeat the question twice even though the young man already told him, 'My name is Hany.' And when Fr. Faltaous asked him a third time, he told him about his official name – Ibrahim; why did Fr. Faltaous refrain from repeating the question after hearing the name 'Ibrahim'? Clearly, God revealed the young man's name to Fr. Faltaous – through his spiritual transparency. That was not the end of the conversation for that young man, for God also revealed His good will to him through the mouth of Fr. Faltaous. As Fr. Faltaous spoke to him, he pointed to one of the young ladies who were also standing in the crowd, and he asked the young man, 'Is this your wife?' During that time, the young man was thinking seriously of proposing to that same young lady. Indeed, Fr. Faltaous unveiled his intentions, and the young man truly felt that this was God's voice to him. A short while afterwards, that young man married the young lady whom Fr. Faltaous had pointed out to him.

- ❖ Ms. Maryhan tells: "I travelled along with my family to the Sourian Monastery, and there we met with Fr. Faltaous. When we approached to greet him, he said to me, 'Hello doctor.' After hearing this we all laughed, and my parents informed him that I was still enrolled in secondary school and that I was mainly involved in the arts (as opposed to the sciences). They also informed him that my marks were extremely low, yet he insisted and said, 'She is a bright young girl, and God willing she will become a doctor.'

The days and the years passed by and I ended up joining the faculty of accounting at one of the universities. Throughout my university career, all of my grades ranked at the top of the class; after which I was assigned the role of assistant professor. I am now in the process of completing my Master's degree and following that, my Ph.D. God willing – hence, the prophecy which Fr. Faltaous stated many years ago, is in the process of being fulfilled."

- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "While I was strolling in the monastery's garden, one of the monastery's employees who also happened to work with me in the field began to complain to me about some difficulties that he and his family were facing. He also informed me that he would be leaving the monastery to return back to his home town, the next morning. So I placed my hand into my tunic's pocket and I pulled out fifty Egyptian pounds, which I gave to him and I wished him well. In less than an hour later I met with Fr. Faltaous, who placed his hand into his tunic's pocket and he pulled out a bill which he then gave to me, and he said, 'Here, son, take this money.' When I looked at the bill, I noticed that it was a fifty pound bill!"

- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “One day during the Great Lent, I left the church after the completion of the Holy Liturgy. It was getting late and I didn’t have time to go to my cell in order to eat something. So I headed straight to the farm in order to monitor the employees and their progress – I remained with them at the farm until 5:30 pm. I was surprised to find Fr. Faltaous emerging from his cell and heading towards us, he stopped and said to me, ‘That is enough work for today, son, go and have a bite to eat.’ After telling me this, he returned back to his cell once again. I was left in a state of awe, as to how he knew that I did not have anything to eat yet. Indeed, it was his high level of spiritual transparency.”

- ❖ Another one of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “Brother Wafik was a good man who chose to lead a life of monasticism at the Sourian Monastery, however, due to his ill health he was unable to do so. Nevertheless, brother Wafik preferred to live in the monastery even as an employee because he did not want to return to the secular world once again. So the monastery’s counsel agreed to allow him to do so, and he was given the responsibility of guarding the monastery’s garden door – located beside his assigned room. Brother Wafik lived in the Sourian Monastery and he continued to pray and to perform his prostrations. He continued to do everything that all the other postulants and monks were doing at the monastery on a daily basis, to the point where all the other monks considered him as one of them. Fr. Faltaous loved brother Wafik very much, and despite his illness, he used to go and have dinner with him in many occasions. Brother Wafik lived in the monastery for seven years, after which his illness became acute. One day, Fr. Faltaous met with one of the monks and said to him, ‘Son, brother Wafik has departed to heaven.’ The monk was taken aback by what he heard, because no one knew that brother Wafik had died. So the monk rushed to inquire on the matter, and when he did, he was told that indeed, brother Wafik had passed away during that very same instant! The monk was taken aback by Fr. Faltaous’ high level of spiritual transparency – because he knew that brother Wafik had died, prior to anyone informing him.”

- ❖ One of the monks of the Sourian Monastery tells: “Fr. Faltaous rode in a car along with one of the drivers so that he could go to the Valley to purchase some items that he needed. When the driver returned Fr. Faltaous to the monastery, Fr. Faltaous gave him fifty Egyptian pounds and he said to him, ‘Take ten pounds and give me the remaining money, please.’ But because the driver knew that Fr. Faltaous was a very generous monk, and in hopes that Fr. Faltaous would allow him to keep the fifty pounds, he responded, ‘Father, I don’t have change.’ In response, Fr. Faltaous said, ‘No, son, you do have change, because this morning your wife gave you some money.’ Upon hearing those words, the driver was struck with awe, and he timidly left the fifty pound note to Fr. Faltaous, and he drove off in amazement.”

- ❖ One of the monks of the Sourian Monastery tells: “During one of Fr. Faltaous’ gatherings with the monks, he used to speak to them about the saints and their presence amongst us, especially when we speak about them. Fr. Faltaous spoke about St. Zious the martyr in particular, he was martyred by the hands of the barbarians and his relics are kept in St. Abba Makar’s Monastery. During Fr. Faltaous’ conversation, he saw St. Zious seated amongst the monks; although Fr. Faltaous confirmed the saint’s presence amongst them, one of the monks was overcome by doubt.

A few years after this gathering, while this monk was asleep in his cell, he had a dream that he was praying the Holy Liturgy with Fr. Faltaous and St. Zious the martyr, who was also present during that Liturgy. After the monk awoke from his sleep, he was due to attend the midnight praises that night, so he left his cell and he walked to the church to attend the praises. Towards the end of the praises, the monk approached Fr. Faltaous in order to greet him and to take his blessings, and Fr. Faltaous said to him, ‘Your voice during the Holy Liturgy was lovely, son.’ Fr. Faltaous was referring to the Holy Liturgy that this monk was praying with him in his dream! Fr. Faltaous then told the monk about the remainder of his dream, and this left the monk in awe. He was amazed by Fr. Faltaous’ high level of spiritual transparency – even to the point of unveiling dreams. “

- ❖ Dr. Abd El Gayed Kamel from Canada, tells: “My family and I went to visit the Sourian Monastery and we were able to meet with Fr. Faltaous. My daughter said to him, ‘Father, please pray for my husband and I so that we can immigrate to Canada...we have already applied for immigration and we fulfilled all the necessary requirements – we are now waiting for our Canadian immigration VISA.’ Fr. Faltaous responded and said to her, ‘God willing you will receive your immigration papers for the United States of America.’ Upon hearing this, we were all taken aback to the point where we thought that Fr. Faltaous did not clearly hear what my daughter was referring to. Hence, my daughter repeated her request and said, ‘We applied to immigrate to Canada, father.’ But yet again, Fr. Faltaous responded, ‘The United States of America.’ Indeed, the days and the months passed by, and my daughter and her family received acceptance to immigrate to the United States through the lottery process. Sure enough, Fr. Faltaous’ words were fulfilled, for he knew where my daughter and her family were destined to go – this was due to his high level of spiritual transparency.”
- ❖ Mr. A.S. from Meit Ghamr tells: “I joined the Sourian Monastery as a postulant and I was appointed to work at the monastery’s produce sales centre. One day as I was working, I noticed Fr. Faltaous walking outside the centre, so I rushed to greet him and I kissed his hand. He then immediately said to me, ‘Monasticism is not the right path for you, and

don't be disappointed – because this is God's will...you will always be a brother to us.' He then gave me a book of Pope Cyril VI as a blessings and he wished me well, saying, 'God is everywhere, and He will be with you.' Afterwards, I returned to the produce centre and I continued my job once again.

As the weeks and the months passed by, I was overcome by many tribulations. God's message to me became clearer as each day passed by – until I finally decided to return back to my home and my initial life. Nevertheless, I still visit the monastery as well as my fathers the monks on a regular basis.”

- ❖ Dr. Abd El Gayed Kamel from Canada, tells: “During one of our visits to the Sourian Monastery we met with Fr. Faltaous and during this time, my son in law was going through a rough time at work, to the point where he had no choice but to resign. My daughter asked Fr. Faltaous to pray on behalf of her husband so that he could find a new job prior to the end of the month. She kept beseeching Fr. Faltaous until he became irritated from her constant persistence. Since my daughter felt that this bothered Fr. Faltaous, she too became upset. After the completion of our visit we left the monastery and returned home.

Before the end of that same month, God sent a much better job for my son in law. One month later we returned to the monastery, and once again we met with Fr. Faltaous. Although we had not yet mentioned anything to him, he looked at my daughter and said, 'Your husband began his new job, and you no longer need to worry or to be disappointed.' Indeed, this is exactly what had happened, just as my daughter had asked of Fr. Faltaous. But how did Fr. Faltaous know that my son in law began his new job? Without a doubt, this is due to his prayers on her behalf after we left the monastery, in addition to his high level of spiritual transparency.”

- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery, tells: “One of the monks drew an oil painting – a portrait of Fr. Faltaous. The monk then placed the portrait inside his seclusion chamber (the internal room of a monk's cell – where he prays, sleeps, and completes his spiritual cannon). One day he met with Fr. Faltaous, who asked him, 'Son, do you have my portrait in your seclusion chamber?' How did Fr. Faltaous know this? It is attributed to his high level of spiritual transparency.”
- ❖ Mr. Saeed Farag Abd El Malek from Ard Nawar, tells: “I went to visit the Sourian Monastery on the day of 21/8/1998 – on the feast of our Lady the Virgin Mary. Accompanying me were my young sons and we met with Fr. Faltaous. After taking his

blessings, he smiled at my young sons, Bishoy and Tony. Fr. Faltaous then asked Bishoy, 'What would you like to be when you grow up?' So Bishoy responded, 'An engineer'. In response, Fr. Faltaous said, 'Okay then, through the intercessions of our Lady the Virgin Mary, you will be an engineer.' Fr. Faltaous then asked Tony the same question, and Tony responded, 'I want to be an engineer too.' Fr. Faltaous said to him, 'You will also be an engineer.' Indeed, Fr. Faltaous' words were fulfilled, for both my sons are currently enrolled in the faculty of engineering."

- ❖ He also tells: "During the feast of our Lady the Virgin Mary, on 21/8/1999 I went to visit the Sourian Monastery as I was accustomed to. There I met with Fr. Faltaous at the same cell that my sons and I had met with him in the previous year. Just as I was about to leave, he asked me to drive him to his cell with my car – needless to say that I was overjoyed at his request because I knew that he would bless my car. Fr. Faltaous entered my small and humble car and he said to me, 'You need to upgrade your car.' I then asked him to pray for me, and he said, 'How much can you afford to pay for a new car?' I responded, 'Maybe between 24,000 and 26,000 pounds, father.' Towards the end of the conversation he said to me, 'God will buy you a nice car for 19,000 pounds.' I dropped Fr. Faltaous off at his cell, and I returned back to my home.

Two weeks later I went to the car dealership in Nasr City where I found a Honda car for 19,000 pounds, but I only had 9,000 pounds with me. Nonetheless, the salesman was very flexible with me and he agreed to accept 9,000 pounds for the time being. I then borrowed 5,000 pounds from a friend of mine, and God sent the remaining money until I paid off the car in full. Indeed, Fr. Faltaous' words were fulfilled and I ended up purchasing a car for 19,000 pounds."

- ❖ Mr. Maurice Francis from El Giza, tells: "I married a very righteous woman and God granted us three daughters. Every time my family and I visited the Sourian Monastery, we would meet with Fr. Faltaous and would take his blessings. My wife always asked Fr. Faltaous to pray for her so that God may grant us a son, but he refused to pray for that cause. She never ceased from mentioning her request for eight years in a row, and he in turn continued to refuse to pray for her. When Fr. Faltaous became irritated with her constant persistence, he said to me, 'Your wife continues to ask for a son, but I want to tell you, that even if you have fifty children, they will all be girls.' After this visit, my wife conceived and she eventually gave birth to our fourth daughter – this confirmed Fr. Faltaous' words."
- ❖ He also tells: "My wife and I were always accustomed to confiding in Fr. Faltaous in every issue that faced us, whether it was significant or not. One day during the year 1989, I told Fr. Faltaous that I would like to visit the United States; however, he asked

me not to go. Although I informed him that I would only be gone for a month, still he refused and said, 'No, no'.

One week after my visit to Fr. Faltaous, I went to the American embassy in order to apply for an American VISA, but my application was denied. Even though I applied five more times, still I was rejected. When my family and I went to visit Fr. Faltaous in the year 1992, he said to me, 'You wanted to travel to the United States?' To which I responded, 'Father, you have done your part, and the embassy has rejected my VISA application.' He then said to me, 'Go to the embassy once again, and this time, no one will be able to reject you whatsoever.' Indeed, I went to the embassy once again and this time my application was accepted with all ease and I travelled to the United States – it was just as he had mentioned to me."

- ❖ I was accustomed to visiting Fr. Faltaous at the Sourian Monastery once every month; however, there was one month where I was unable to visit him, and I missed him as well as his blessings. Soon afterwards I decided to go and visit him. On my way, I found myself stopping at one of the outdoor bakeries and I purchased two loaves of bread, but I had no idea why I was doing this!! When I arrived at Fr. Faltaous' cell he asked about my family's wellbeing and about me as well. Amidst this conversation, he asked me, 'Do you by any chance have two loaves of bread with you, because some monks are due to visit me soon, and I don't have any bread.' I went to the car and I brought over the two loaves of bread, which I gave to Fr. Faltaous. How did he know that I had exactly two loaves of bread? Indeed, it is the high level of spiritual transparency which God granted him."

- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "I recall that when I was admitted into the monastery as a postulant and I wore my blue tunic, I met with Fr. Faltaous as he was descending from one of the buildings of the monks' cells. After I greeted him, he explicitly said to me, 'Are you the new postulant? It seems that you are a teacher – in fact, you are a teacher.' I was taken back because I had never met Fr. Faltaous before, yet he knew that I was a teacher prior to submitting my resignation and joining the monastery. There is no doubt that he was graced with a high level of spiritual transparency."

- ❖ One day, Fr. Faltaous asked one of the postulants to water the trees that were planted around his cell. When this postulant began to do so, Fr. Faltaous asked him, 'Son, do you happen to know the exact date of the ordination of His Holiness the Pope as a monk?' The postulant responded, 'After three months, father.' But the postulant had no idea why Fr. Faltaous was asking him this question. However, he soon learned that

monks were never ordained during the Great Lent, and he was ordained as a monk three months later – according to the timing that Fr. Faltaous was asking him about.

- ❖ While one of the postulants were driving around by car, he saw Fr. Faltaous walking along the way, so he exited the car and greeted him. Fr. Faltaous then asked the postulant to drive him to St. Bishoy's Monastery – however, it may be worthy to note that postulants are not allowed to leave the monastery. Nevertheless, the postulant obeyed Fr. Faltaous and he began to head towards the exit of the Sourian Monastery. As the postulant was driving, some thoughts began to roam in his mind: 'How could I break the monastery's rules this way? But at the same time, how could I disobey a senior monk?' His thoughts were scattered as he was driving, however, before he drove out of the monastery's gates, Fr. Faltaous asked him to stop the car so that he could exit. When Fr. Faltaous left the car, he saw a monk driving by, so he joined him instead, in order to reach St. Bishoy's Monastery. How did Fr. Faltaous know that the postulant was concerned about breaking the monastery's rules by leaving the monastery? How could he read his mind this way? It is the high level of spiritual transparency which God granted him.
- ❖ At one point, Fr. Faltaous asked for the postulant who was responsible for tailoring and embroidery at the monastery's workshop, and when the monk arrived, Fr. Faltaous asked him to shorten one of his tunic's sleeves. He also asked him to add another buttonhole to his tunic. The postulant did all that Fr. Faltaous asked of him, but he discovered that he did not have a button to sew onto the tunic. Fr. Faltaous said to him, 'Check in your cell, you will find some buttons there.' Indeed, that postulant returned to his cell and he found the button that matched Fr. Faltaous' tunic, and as he sewed it on for him, he marvelled at his spiritual transparency.
- ❖ During the Great Lent, one of the monks completed the work that he was responsible for, and he went to the church of our Lady the Virgin Mary to attend the Holy Liturgy and to take Holy Communion. But prior to entering the church, he leaned his head onto the church's wall from the outside – he was hesitant as to whether or not he should enter the church. The reason being, is that his clothes were soiled after completing his job, and he hadn't showered yet. Nevertheless, he began to procrastinate: he felt that he needed to take Holy Communion that day, but at the same time, he thought about postponing communion till the next day. While the monk was going about this mental debate, Fr. Faltaous walked by and he was heading close towards the church where the monk stood. He then looked at the monk and said, 'Father, you are going to take Holy Communion, enter the church and take Holy Communion, because the filth on your body will disappear completely with some water, it is not a big deal.' Fr. Faltaous then continued on his way, and as for the monk – he obeyed Fr. Faltaous because he felt that he heard God's voice through him. He entered the church and he took Holy

Communion, and he wondered as to how Fr. Faltaous managed to read his thoughts. This is attributed to the high spiritual transparency, which God granted him.

- ❖ One of the monks became inflicted with severe pain in his eyes. He rushed over to the monk who is responsible for the monks' medical care at the monastery, and after checking his eye he consoled him. He informed him that the infection was only on the surface of the eye – it had not spread to the inside. Nevertheless, the monk was in pain for three days thereafter, and on the third day, one of his fellow monks drove him to St. Bishoy's Monastery's medical clinic. Just as they exited through the monastery's garden gate they encountered Fr. Faltaous, and he asked, 'Where are you going, son?' The monk informed him of what befell his eye, and that they were headed to St. Bishoy's Monastery's clinic. Fr. Faltaous then entered the car along with them, and he asked them to drive him to the monastery's guest house first. He sat beside the monk whose eye was inflicted. As the other monk drove, Fr. Faltaous placed his hand over the monk's ailing eyes and he prayed for him. Prior to exiting the car, Fr. Faltaous told the monk about all that would happen at the monastery's clinic, he said, 'When you arrive at the clinic, the doctor will check your eye, and he will tell you that your cornea is fine and that the pain is on the surface of the eye. He will patch it up for you for three days and then he will come to see you in your cell in order to remove the patch, after that you will be able to see perfectly fine.' After Fr. Faltaous exited the car, the inflicted monk was dropped off at St. Bishoy's Monastery's medical clinic, and everything happened exactly as Fr. Faltaous had prophesied that it would. After the doctor patched up the monk's eye, he informed him that he would just be going on holiday with his family, and three days later, precisely early Wednesday morning (after the completion of his holiday), he would come to see him in his cell in order to remove the patch. Sure enough, the doctor did so, and everything that Fr. Faltaous had mentioned to him in the car, was fulfilled down to the last word.

- ❖ Psalm 25:14: One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "During the winter of the year 2006 I was suffering through a very difficult tribulation, to the point where it caused me to become ill. Naturally, my fathers the monks came to visit me in my cell. One night when some of the fathers were visiting me, they began to speak about Fr. Faltaous, and how righteous he is – how he truly was a saint and a hermit. Due to the emotional pain and the bitterness that I was experiencing, I began to rebel against what the other monks said, and I told them, 'What do you mean 'he is a saint'? How am I benefitting from the fact that he is a saint? I need someone to feel my pain and to help me through this tribulation – someone to encourage me in this path, but the fact that he is a saint for himself is not very beneficial to me.' In any case, the fathers remained with me a while and then each one departed to his cell in peace.

The next day, I felt miserable and my heart was aching for what I had said about Fr. Faltaous the night before – my conscience was not clear whatsoever. I recalled that I had a picture of Fr. Faltaous – where he was depicted greeting His Holiness Pope Shenouda III. I apologetically began to kiss the picture and I apologized to Fr. Faltaous with a sincere heart, hoping that he would forgive me for what I had said about him last night. That night, at around 12:00 am after all the fathers left my cell, they locked the door behind them and they turned out the lights for me so that I could get some sleep. However, another one of the fathers who was not present when I lashed out at Fr. Faltaous, came knocking on my door, so I said, ‘Please, come in, father.’ He entered my cell, and in his hand he had a package for me, and he said, ‘I just came from visiting Fr. Faltaous, and I asked him to pray for you because of your illness. In response to my request, Fr. Faltaous said to me, ‘Take this blanket that I used to cover myself with last night, and take this money, give it to the ill father and tell him that I hope he feels better soon.’ Although this monk could have waited until morning to bring this package to me, it was God’s will that he brought it to me on the night that I apologized to Fr. Faltaous through his picture. It was as if he said to me, ‘I feel your pain...I forgive you and I absolve you from what you said out of the bitterness of your heart that day.’ It was then that I truly felt – Fr. Faltaous was indeed a saintly and a reverent monk with a high level of spiritual transparency. May God benefit us through his intercessions and may God repose his soul in the paradise of joy. I ask him to remember me and to remember all the monks of the Sourian Monastery in front of the Throne of Grace.”

- ❖ One of the priests from one of the churches in the city of Giza, tells: “One of the monastery’s rules was not to allow any newly ordained priest’s wife to visit him during the 40 day period, which he spends at a monastery after his ordination. Nevertheless, my wife and her father, along with some of her relatives came to visit me, but the monastery would not admit them. In seeing this, one of the monks drove me to St. Bishoy’s monastery where I was able to meet with my wife and the rest of our relatives. During this visit they brought me a bag that was full of food for; when I returned to my room at the Sourian Monastery, I placed the bag in a corner and I left the room. As soon as I went outside, I found Fr. Faltaous standing in front of me and out of nowhere he asked me, ‘Did your wife come, son, did you manage to meet her?’ My tongue was tied and I was unable to answer, Fr. Faltaous then said to me, ‘Yes your wife came and she brought you this and that to eat (and he listed the foods that my wife brought me).’ Indeed when I opened the bag, I found in it all the different types of foods that Fr. Faltaous had mentioned to me!”

- ❖ The same priest tells us: “Four years later, I returned to the Sourian Monastery to visit Fr. Faltaous so that he may pray for me and my wife, so that God could grant us a

virtuous offspring, and he said to me, 'You will bring forth sons and daughters.' Indeed, my wife conceived, and God granted us Anthony. She conceived a second time and I was overjoyed, because I knew that Fr. Faltaous' prophecy would be fulfilled and that God would grant us a daughter; however, yet again she gave birth to a boy. Two years later, although we were not planning to have any more children, my wife conceived and this time, God granted us a daughter whom we named Miriam – hence, Fr. Faltaous' prophecy was now fulfilled."

- ❖ One of the ladies tells: "During one of my father's visits to the Sourian Monastery, he and my husband wanted to meet with Fr. Faltaous. That day, when Fr. Faltaous arrived at the monastery's guest house, he asked someone to summon my father to him, he said, 'Please call Mr. _____ and ask him to come to me so that I can pray for him, because he is very ill.' Although Fr. Faltaous had never met my father before, he was pointing directly at him – as if he knew him well. When he saw my father, he said to him, 'I know that you are the friend of Mr. so and so...' That person whom Fr. Faltaous was referring to, was a friend of my father and he had departed to heaven a few months ago. We had no idea how Fr. Faltaous knew him!

After the completion of the visit, we knew why Fr. Faltaous said that my father was very ill, it was because he had cancer, but we had not informed him of that. However, Fr. Faltaous asked us to tell our father and to be open and honest with him, because this was a cross that he would have to bear under all circumstances, and he needed to be ready for heaven. Indeed, after we told my father about his cancer, he no longer waited for a cure, instead, he was looking forward to meet with God in heaven. He began to pay close attention to his spiritual life – he confessed and took Holy Communion on a regular basis. Fr. Faltaous had also mentioned to us, that our father would depart to heaven on the feast of the cross – indeed, in September on the feast of the cross, our father departed to heaven."

- ❖ Mr. S.B. from El Maady/Cairo tells: "I went to visit the Sourian Monastery and I was accompanying His Grace Bishop Mina of Guirga. We met with Fr. Faltaous and he began to speak to us about hermits, and Fr. Faltaous began to refer to Bishop Mina as one of those hermits. In hearing this, Bishop Mina reprimanded him so that he would not reveal this about him. At the conclusion of the gathering, I drove Fr. Faltaous to his cell, and as I was driving he asked me what time it was, and before I could tell him, he gave me the exact time without checking a watch or the digital clock in the car."

He also tells: "One time, Fr. Faltaous asked me to purchase a certain medication for him from the United States, so I called my father who resides there and I asked him to send the medicine with anyone who is due to travel to Egypt in the near future. After my

father did some research, he called to inform me that this medication was a very rare one – even in the United States. When I passed this information on to Fr. Faltaous, he said to me, ‘Ask him to go to the state of _____ and he will find the medication in the pharmacy that is located on a street named _____.’ Indeed, my father travelled to the exact location that Fr. Faltaous had mentioned to me. To our astonishment, he found the medication and he sent it to us in Egypt.”

- ❖ One of the fathers the monks tells: “Father M.B.G was visiting the Sourian Monastery, and while he was being hosted at the monastery, he said to me, ‘I would love to see Fr. Faltaous...just to see him and to take his blessings, this would be the greatest blessing for me.’ When we left the guest house and we headed to the monastery’s main door, Fr. Faltaous was riding in one of the cars, and people began to crowd around the car. When the priest came closer to the car, he was able to greet his hand and he was overjoyed that he was able to take his blessings. When he wanted to take some holy oil from Fr. Faltaous as all the other people did, Fr. Faltaous said to him, ‘Didn’t you say that as long as you are able to see me, this would be the greatest blessing for you?’ It was as if Fr. Faltaous had read his mind and he repeated the same words back to him.”

- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “Fr. B. El Souriany and I were responsible for taking care of the monastery’s farm land. During that time we were postulants and Fr. B. was suffering from an anal fissure that caused him so much pain to the point where he could not sleep without pain relief medications. In seeing this, His Grace Bishop Metaous advised him to undergo surgery. One night, the pain was at its peak to the point where he began to beat the picture of Fr. Faltaous that was hanging by his bedside, and he said to him, ‘What are you doing to help me? I don’t want to travel to Cairo, please deal with this situation for me.’ The next morning, as I was walking to the stable in the monastery’s farm, I saw Fr. Faltaous standing in front of his cell, so I greeted him from afar but he asked to speak with me, he said to me, ‘Your brother is beating me, why is he doing that, what have I done to him? Take these two cans of tuna and tell him not to worry...he will undergo the surgery and he will be good as new.’ Indeed, this is exactly what happened: Fr. B. underwent the surgery and it was a success – God was glorified and He healed him through the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”

- ❖ Mr. Amin tells: “During one of my visits to the Sourian Monastery I told Fr. Faltaous that I would be selling my car. Although my car was in perfect condition, he said to me, ‘Go and fix it first, then try driving it.’ When I left the monastery that day I took the car to the mechanic to check it for me, and after doing so, he said to me, ‘You need to change one of the cylinders in your car.’ It was just as Fr. Faltaous had mentioned – my car needed to be fixed. May the blessings of his intercessions be with us all, amen.”

His Life as a Hermit

“For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven.” (Mark 12:25)

While making every attempt to document Fr. Faltaous’ life as a hermit, I know not where to begin! It is both a captivating and an intricate topic that has touched the lives of many. Nevertheless, when speaking about this topic, we always refer back to the source which constitutes our faith as Christians – our Holy Bible, in addition to the sayings and the stories of our fathers the saints, whose history is a source of fragrant aroma.

Hermits are monks who have progressed in their life of solitude, and who have reached an extremely high level of spirituality throughout their life of monasticism. Hermits have forsaken the world and its desires for the purpose of living for God in every sense of the word. Although they have the ability to be lifted up in spirit towards heaven (because God granted them this virtue). They are still human beings just like us – they have the need to eat and drink just like we do; however, their hearts, their minds, and their thoughts are engulfed in spirituality, for their only intent is to be united with our Lord Jesus Christ.

Hence it is a virtue that God bestows upon those who have reached such a high level of spirituality – as a reward for all their spiritual struggles, their perseverance, and the purity of their hearts. It also consoles them as they continue to persevere throughout their lives on earth. Being a hermit enables monks to drift from one place to the next either physically through their bodies, by their spirits, or by both their bodies and their spirits combined.

Throughout his book, ‘The Release of the Spirit’, His Holiness Pope Shenouda III stated, ‘Monasticism is a life of solitude and it comes in various stages...’ Just as St. Mari Isaac El Souriany once said, ‘It all begins with a monk who dwells amongst other monks in a monastery, and after he progresses, he begins to spend time alone – far from his fellow monks, for the duration of a week. After the completion of a week, the monk may join his fellow monks at the Sunday Liturgy. Progressing even further, the monk begins to live a life of solitude in a cave in the desert, until he is able to abandon that cave as he begins a new milestone – becoming a solitude who drifts around in the wilderness. This is how a monk – the lover of the solitary life will finally reach the level of a hermit.’

During one of the spiritual gatherings that we had with Fr. Faltaous, one of the monks asked him about the topic of our fathers the hermits, and Fr. Faltaous responded, *“There is a verse in the Holy Bible that states, **“Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God.” (Matthew 5:8)** In fact, being a hermit is centred on the purity of heart; the measure of how*

pure one's heart is, will enable that person to have spiritual transparency, and they will be able to see God. There are three different levels in the world of hermits:

The first level – For this level, the person has ended up reaching purity in heart, to the point where God would reveal many hidden things to that person. Just as God said, **“And the LORD said, “Shall I hide from Abraham what I am doing...” (Genesis 18:17)** This spiritual transparency enables the person who possesses it, to unveil the thoughts of others as well as many other hidden things in this world.

The second level – In this level, when a person excels even more in their purity of heart, they reach a level whereby God enables them to drift from one location to another, for the purpose of doing good, and this is according to God's commands. For example, if God sees that a person is ill, He sends a hermit to that individual for the purpose of healing. Another example is if someone is in danger and needs to be saved, God would permit the hermit to drift to that person's location in order to save them from harm. Finally, if a person asks for guidance from God, He may send a hermit to guide that person.

The third level – A person who reaches this level becomes a full hermit in every sense of the word, and they would be likened to great saints like Abba Paul the first of the hermits, Abo Nofer the hermit, as well as many other hermits who lived their lives in solitude without seeing a person's face for 70 or 80 years. At this point in time and in the era which we live, there are no hermits who illustrate this excessively high level of spirituality – the hermits who exist nowadays comprise the former two levels that were previously discussed.'

Although Fr. Faltaous' answer to the question was simple and concise, it indicated his deep and accurate knowledge with regards to this spiritual matter. In hearing what Fr. Faltaous had to say, we would like to mention that most of the encounters that he mentioned to us with regards to hermits were by permission from God, and they were solely for our spiritual benefits and for the purpose of educating us and encouraging us as we continue to persevere throughout our spiritual struggles. This is what God permitted for us to hear through Fr. Faltaous, although he would inadvertently mention certain things to us in passing, with regards to this high level of spirituality, we seized the opportunity to record those precious stories. Through those stories, we concluded and confirmed that Fr. Faltaous was part of the second level of hermits. Fr. Faltaous lived with us in the monastery and he persevered with all his strength throughout his monastic life. He reached very high levels of purity in heart and this qualified him to become a hermit both by body and by spirit. Throughout the few following paragraphs, we will be recording some instances which captured this virtues of the Holy Spirit that dwelled within Fr. Faltaous.

- ❖ One night, one of the fathers the monks who was due to pray the Holy Liturgy the next morning became inflicted with a sudden illness, however, he did not want to disturb the monk who was responsible for the monastery's first aid clinic. In addition, he could not move whatsoever due to the extent of the pain. So he began to pray, saying, 'O Lord, I

ask you for one thing only: please give me the strength to pray the Holy Liturgy tomorrow.’ The monk remained bedridden, and as he was praying he saw our Lady the Virgin Mary standing at the door of his seclusion chamber and she looked at him with compassion and her gentle smile. Her face radiated with peace and joy, and behind her stood Fr. Faltaous. The Virgin Mary blessed the monk after, which she and Fr. Faltaous left his cell. As soon as they left, all the pains that the monk experienced had disappeared entirely and his body became full of life and energy. He stood up and washed his face, after which he began to praise God and to continue his prayers, and to thank Him for the greatness of His mercies and His grace. Early the next morning, the monk went to church to pray the Holy Liturgy feeling refreshed and rejuvenated.

After the completion of the Holy Liturgy he took one of the oblation breads and he went to Fr. Faltaous. He gave him the oblation bread and said to him, ‘Fr. Faltaous, last night I was suffering and I wasn’t going to be able to pray the Holy Liturgy today.’ Fr. Faltaous responded to him and said, ‘Yes, and our Lady the Virgin Mary came to visit you, and she healed you.’ The monk then seized the opportunity to say to him, ‘You were also with her, father.’ To which Fr. Faltaous remarked, ‘Yes, I was standing behind her, close to the door of your seclusion chamber.’

- ❖ One of the monastery’s night watch security guard saw Fr. Faltaous strolling around his cell. The next day the guard said to one of the monks, ‘Last night I saw Fr. Faltaous strolling around his cell.’ In response, the monk said to him, ‘Son, Fr. Faltaous is in Cairo, receiving treatment at the Haya Hospital.’ Nevertheless, the guard confirmed that he saw him that night. In hearing this, the monk wanted to know exactly what happened, so he called the Haya Hospital in order to confirm Fr. Faltaous’ presence there; in response, the doctors confirmed his presence at the hospital. When the monk asked to speak with the father who accompanied Fr. Faltaous to the hospital, he told him all about what the monastery’s guard had seen last night. After they ended the call, the monk who accompanied Fr. Faltaous at the hospital told him about all the guard had observed, and in response, Fr. Faltaous said to him, ‘I missed my cell, son...I missed my cell.’ This confirmed what the guard saw that night, and it was proof that Fr. Faltaous was indeed walking around his cell that night – because he missed it.’
- ❖ After Fr. Faltaous advanced in his old age and he was no longer able to walk to church, one of the fathers agreed to give him a ride. One Sunday, at 5:00 am (which is the exact time when Fr. Faltaous and the monk agreed to leave for church), as this monk went to pick up Fr. Faltaous from his cell he noticed that Fr. Faltaous was seated outside. He then began to speak to the monk about a variety of different topics – it was as if he were trying to hide something. So the monk said to him, ‘Fr. Faltaous, the time is now 5:30.’ In response, Fr. Faltaous said, ‘Wait a bit longer, son.’ And he continued his

strange conversations with the monk. Yet again, the monk said to him, 'Father, the time is now quarter to six.' And when Fr. Faltaous noticed that he had reached his point of no return, he said to the monk, 'Listen, son, I drank some water...so you can go ahead to church without me.' In response, the monk said to him, 'Why didn't you say so in the first place, father...that you already prayed the Holy Liturgy and you took Holy Communion with the hermits.' Fr. Faltaous did not respond whatsoever, instead, he walked back into his cell without uttering a single word – and by his silence, he confirmed what the monk had said.

- ❖ Fr. Faltaous told some of the monks that the late Fr. Hegomen Aghabious appeared to him after his departure to heaven. Fr. Faltaous asked him to intercede on his behalf in front of the Lord Jesus so that He would grant him permission to enter paradise in order to see his place. After the Lord accepted this petition from Fr. Aghabious, Fr. Faltaous entered paradise and he saw the place that would eventually be his own – it was a small area compared to some of the other areas in paradise. So Fr. Faltaous looked at the angel who accompanied him on this journey to paradise, and he said to him, 'Is this the only tiny spot that is assigned to me, even after forty years of persevering and struggling in my monastic life? The angel responded, 'When you continue to persevere further, you will have a higher place and a more heavenly one than the one which is currently assigned to you.' After Fr. Faltaous returned back from seeing the place that God had reserved for him in paradise, he began to increase his perseverance through extended fasts throughout the whole year. He used to fast with extreme asceticism along with extended hours of abstaining from food. This was besides the fact that he continued his many prostrations, and he pursued this path of struggle. The monks around him did not understand why he was doing this, and they wondered why he was persevering so flawlessly. Nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous answered their questions many years later, during one of his spiritual gatherings with them: one day, he was extremely joyful and he revealed to them that many years ago, God permitted him to visit paradise and he was able to see the small place that God had reserved for him. However, after this revelation, Fr. Faltaous continued to thrive in his spiritual struggles; hence, God granted him a much more beautiful place in paradise. As the monks listened to Fr. Faltaous speaking, they marvelled as to what he said, nevertheless, one of the monks doubted what Fr. Faltaous said. That night, while this particular monk was asleep, the angel of the Lord appeared to him in spirit. He ascended with him until they arrived to a high hill. Just as the monk was being lifted up he saw a man holding a sword in his hand and he was heading towards him – wanting to kill him. Immediately afterwards, the angel who accompanied the monk intervened, and he protected this monk until he was able to enter with him into paradise. In paradise, the monk saw Fr. Faltaous waiting for him, he welcomed him as he stood beside the new area that God prepared for him in paradise. Fr. Faltaous wanted the monk to see this for himself. The next morning when

the monk awoke from his sleep, he had no idea whether what he saw was a dream or a reality – or whether it was even real. It was as if he were repeating the words of St. Paul the Apostle when he said, “**...whether in the body I do not know, or whether out of the body I do not know, God knows—such a one was caught up to the third heaven.**” (2 Corinthians 12:2) After this visitation, the monk left his cell and headed to Fr. Faltaous so that he could apologize to him for all the doubts that he had, and he also wanted to tell him about the vision that he had on the previous night. After the monk asked about Fr. Faltaous’ whereabouts, he found him seated along with another group of monks and they were discussing some spiritual matters. When the monk entered to greet Fr. Faltaous, Fr. Faltaous looked at him and smiled, saying, ‘Son, the devil wanted to prohibit you from entering paradise and he extended his sword towards you so that he could kill you, but the angel of the Lord protected you from him.’ Fr. Faltaous continued to describe to the monk all that had occurred in his dream, and in great detail, to the point where the monk was struck by awe. The monk was now sure of the reality of the vision that he had, as well as the reality of Fr. Faltaous’ words with regards to his newly appointed area in paradise.

- ❖ As time passed by, we noticed that Fr. Faltaous was absent at some of the church feasts (such as the last Friday of the Great Lent, or the feast of the ascension of the body of the Virgin Mary, or Palm Sunday, etc.); although we were always accustomed to seeing him there, he was not present whatsoever. During one of those feasts, one of the monks asked another monk about Fr. Faltaous’ whereabouts. In response, the monk said, ‘For the past few years, Fr. Faltaous has not been attending the Liturgy of the last Friday of the Great Lent or even Palm Sunday.’ The monk said no more and he left. A few days later, after Lazarus Saturday and Palm Sunday, the prayers of the Holy Week began. After Monday’s morning Paschal prayers, the monk left the church alone as he headed towards his cell that is located beside the monastery’s external garden. Just as he headed there, he encountered Fr. Faltaous on the road. When he saw him, they sat down on the ground together and Fr. Faltaous began to answer all the questions that had previously roamed the monk’s mind. As they spoke, Fr. Faltaous mentioned to the monk that he had attended the Holy Liturgy of the last Friday of the Great Lent with the hermit fathers, and he took Holy Communion with them as well. Fr. Faltaous then said, ‘The father who prayed the Holy Liturgy was at a high spiritual level in the church, and when he saw me along with the other hermits, he gave me a warm welcome...I also saw some of the fathers the hermits whom I know very well...’ To conclude the conversation, Fr. Faltaous said, “**...whether in the body I do not know, or whether out of the body I do not know, God knows—such a one was caught up to the third heaven.**” (2 Corinthians 12:2)

- ❖ There is a priest by the name of Fr. Faltaous Layly, whose niece's daughter was inflicted with a severe illness. As her mother prayed for her, she used to beseech Fr. Faltaous to heal her daughter. One night at around midnight, Fr. Faltaous came to their home and he prayed on behalf of the young girl's healing; afterwards, he said to her, 'Make sure you tell your mother that I came, and I am going to leave this vase here in your home to prove that I came.' Fr. Faltaous held a large vase in his hand, but due to its large size, the young girl was unable to carry it; hence, Fr. Faltaous transferred the vase beside the apartment's main door. The next morning, the young girl told her mother about all that she had witnessed that night, and she showed her the vase which Fr. Faltaous left for her in order to confirm his presence and her healing.

- ❖ During the construction of the ancient monastery's walls, one of the monks was searching for the bodies of the patriarchs that were once buried along those ancient walls. Towards the end of the day, the monk returned to his cell, and while he was asleep, Fr. Faltaous appeared to him in a dream and he shook him and said, 'Leave the patriarchs alone, they don't want to move from where they are buried.' When the monk awoke from his sleep he was shaken with regards to the dream he just had, however, the next morning, he returned to the ancient walls and he continued to look for the bodies of the patriarchs. While he was searching, he found Fr. Faltaous standing in front of him – he reprimanded him for not obeying the advice that he gave him in the dream! He said to him, 'Aren't you going to listen to the advice I gave you while you were asleep!?' Leave them alone, they don't want to be revealed, leave them be – this is their wish.' Only then did the monk stop his search for the patriarchs who were once buried around the monasteries ancient walls.

- ❖ Mr. Samaan Azmy Ibrahim from Guirga/El Rakanah tells: "On the day of 15/6/2008 my father was overcome with an illness. Although we took him to see many doctors and they prescribed various medications, they were all to no avail, for his health did not improve. Finally, my family said to me, 'Call Fr. Faltaous and ask him to pray for your father...also ask him to send Pope Cyril to visit him.' Indeed, I managed to speak with Fr. Faltaous through one of the monk's telephones. I said to him, 'Fr. Faltaous, please send Pope Cyril to visit my father.' He in turn responded, 'Okay'. That night, when my cousin (Nour Saeed) was half asleep, she found herself standing on the street that is in front of our house, she saw Pope Cyril walking towards the house, and behind him were: Fr. Faltaous, Fr. Fanous El Anba Paula, and Tamav Sarah the Abbess of Abba Badab's Monastery (it may be worthy to note that Tamav Sarah was wearing a cross). In any case, they all entered our house and prayed for my father.

Eventually, after my father departed to heaven, I went to visit Fr. Faltaous, and he said to me, 'I knew about your father's departure later on...' When I told him about the vision that my cousin had, he chuckled and asked, 'Was one of us wearing a cross?' To

which I responded, “Yes, Tamav Sarah was wearing a cross.’ Fr. Faltaous said, ‘Yes that is correct.’

One of the monks who were gathered around during this conversation asked Fr. Faltaous, ‘Fr. Faltaous, when you went to Mr. Samaan’s home, did you go so that you could escort his father’s soul to paradise?’ However, Fr. Faltaous did not answer the question, so the monk repeated himself again, after which Fr. Faltaous finally said, ‘Father, we went to his home so that we could finish some things.’ A while after, I said to Fr. Faltaous, ‘Fr. Faltaous, when you visited our home in spirit did you like our home?’ To which he responded, ‘Yes, I did, and the third floor has some chickens, geese, and swans...’ Fr. Faltaous ended up describing our home to me in a very detailed way. Afterwards, he began to change the subject in a humorous way so that he could camouflage what he revealed to us earlier in the conversation. May the blessings of his prayers sustain us throughout our lives, amen.”

- ❖ Ms. A.A.M. tells, “Ten days prior to Fr. Faltaous’ departure to heaven, a dispute arose between me, my parents, and my sister-in-law, and this dispute began to threaten our family’s peace. So I entered my room and I cried fervently because I was overcome by sadness and despair. When my brother learned of this ordeal, he called me and asked me to call upon the prayers of Fr. Faltaous, and to anoint myself with the holy oil that Fr. Faltaous had once given to him. He also instructed me to apologize to every member of our family. On the other hand I thought to myself – I don’t feel that I am able to apologize, but after much convincing from my brother’s part, I did so – I left my room and I apologized to everyone. After doing so, I noticed that my father’s foot was in pain, so I returned back to my room, but this time, I found Fr. Faltaous in my room and he was smiling at me. After he left my room I was overcome by peace and consolation. My father then knocked on my bedroom door and he asked me, ‘Who is the monk who just left your room and went upstairs?’ I on the other hand refused to respond, because I knew that Fr. Faltaous would get upset (because out of his humility, he did not want anyone to know the good that he did – he wanted to conceal his righteous deeds). During that same instant, the pain in my father’s foot subsided.

After Fr. Faltaous’ departure to paradise, when my father looked at his picture – he automatically made the connection between the picture and the monk whom he saw exiting my room, and he said to me, ‘This is the monk who walked out of your room...’ My father then asked me to hang a picture of Fr. Faltaous in our home. From that time onward, Fr. Faltaous has become a friend and a heavenly ambassador to me and to every member of our family, and he is always present amongst us.”

- ❖ A young man tells: “I am one of the men who used to visit the Sourian Monastery frequently, longing to join the life of monasticism. However, although I visited the

monastery on a frequent basis, I took no further steps. During one of my visits, I went to Fr. Faltaous and I asked him to pray for me so that God would make my plans proceed smoothly (according to His will) – with regards to joining the monastery. Fr. Faltaous consoled me and he informed me that I would shortly be joining the monastery. I left his cell and then I headed to the monastery's retreat house where I resided at the time. That night while I was asleep, I dreamed of Fr. Faltaous standing in front of me and he was consoling me. He was telling me that the time for my admittance to the monastery was approaching near. The next morning I went to thank him for coming to me in the dream. Indeed, a short while later I was accepted into the monastery as a postulant through the blessings of Fr. Faltaous."

His Relationship with the Saints

"Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words." (Daniel 10:12)

Dear reader, as we look at the past few sections of this book, we notice the relationship between mankind and the heavenly hosts – as well as the connection between heaven and earth – they are illustrated to us in a very clear way. ***"...knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over Him. For the death that He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to God. Likewise you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus our Lord." (Romans 6:9-11)*** This relationship began since the start of creation and it will end by the second coming of our Lord, where the dead will rise in Christ followed by those who are alive – we will all be taken up on a cloud where we will meet our Lord, and will remain with Him, ***"For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus. For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord." (1Thessalonians 4:14-17)*** However, until the arrival of this day, we the faithful intercede with the saints – as our orthodox faith teaches us. We glorify and venerate all the saints for their perseverance. Every one of us has one patron saint or more,

and it is rightful for us to learn their stories and to intercede with them on a regular basis for all the issues that face us in life – this is what our Coptic church teaches us.

Fr. Faltaous El Souriany is one of the righteous sons of the Coptic Orthodox Church. He was nurtured by its teachings and he flourished within it; his life overflowed with its spiritual riches and blessings. One of the most precious blessings that he obtained throughout his life in the church, was his close connection to heaven and its saints. Fr. Faltaous had close connections and spiritual relationships with multiple martyrs and saints, and above them all, our Lady the Virgin Mary – the Mother of God. Other martyrs include, the great martyr St. Mina, as well as his best friend Pope Cyril VI, along with many other young saints including St. Abanoub El Nehisey and St. Zious. The following few paragraphs will illustrate Fr. Faltaous' spiritual relationships with those saints.

His Relationship with Our Lady the Virgin Mary

Fr. Faltaous El Souriany tells one of the monks of the Sourian Monastery: *“When I worked at the Sydnawy Store in Shobra for a very brief period of time. I worked with a colleague who was a non-Christian, and he was doing things that are not befitting for a person who fears God; he wanted me to participate with him in forging some illegal documents, but I strongly refused and I said to him, ‘No way, I am a man who knows God, and I would never want to do anything to upset him, there is no way for me to be dishonest.’ Although my colleague tried everything to persuade me to do wrong, I strongly refused – more than ever before. This caused him to become angry with me, to the point where he began to threaten that he would kill me; nevertheless, this did not scare me. One day, he tried to attack me and in his hand he held a small knife; he wanted to stab me with it, all because I would not participate with him in forging the documents. As he was doing so, I noticed a window beside me, but because our store was on the fourth floor of a commercial building, I had no way of escaping from this situation, except for this window. All of a sudden, I felt as if someone had lifted me gently and peacefully, I was taken out of through the window and I felt myself drifting in mid-air until I reached the ground in peace! I was not injured in any way, and although many people gathered around to check on me, they noticed that I was fine! Nevertheless, they escorted me to my manager, and when he was learned of all that I had been going through, he tried to compensate me and to award me for being honest, but I decided to present my resignation to him so that I could join the British Army.”* From that time onward, our Lady the Virgin St. Mary became his intercessor.’

- ❖ During the time when Fr. Faltaous became ill and bed ridden, one day when he was in severe pain, one of the fathers the monks offered to spend the night with him in his cell to be by his side in case he needed anything. However, Fr. Faltaous strongly refused and he said to the monk, ‘Don’t worry about me, son...don’t worry.’ The next morning, Fr. Faltaous stood outside the door to his cell feeling extremely rejuvenated and full of life; his face was illuminated and noticeably vibrant. Before the monk began to ask him

about how he was feeling, Fr. Faltaous said to him, 'The pure turtle dove, son...do you know who the pure turtle dove is, son?!' Fr. Faltaous then took the monk by the hand and led him into his cell. He pointed out to a shelf above his bed that was about one meter and a half long and he said to him, 'The pure turtle dove was standing here and her wings were spread, she was white and beautifully illuminated...she remained with me for about an hour with her wings spread like this....and she stayed with me until I became better.' After hearing this, the monk could not respond; instead, he left Fr. Faltaous' cell as he sang, 'Hail to you oh Mary, the pure turtle dove who gave birth to God the Word...'"

His Relationship with Saints Maximos and Domadios

- ❖ Fr. Faltaous also told us about his relationship with saints Maximos and Domadios who were the sons of the Roman Emperor Faltinyanos, he tells us: *"One day I purchased a wool sweater for 6 Egyptian pounds and I left it in my cell. A few days later just as I was entering my cell, I found saints Maximos and Domadios inside; it seemed to me that they wanted to take my sweater, and one of them said, 'I will take the sweater.' Then the other would respond, 'No, I will take it.' When I saw them this way I said to them, 'No, guys this is my sweater, I bought it for 6 pounds, and I need to wear it when it gets cold.' So they both laughed and said to me, 'Okay, we will leave it for you.' They were only joking with me, and when I looked at them with focus, I noticed that they did indeed have the elegance of the true sons of kings."*
- ❖ He also tells us, *"One day when one of the monks of the Baramous Monastery departed, I was one of the monks who went to attend his funeral. After the funeral service prayers, and just as we were escorting the monk's casket outside of the church, I saw saints Maximos and Domadios in front of me – they were walking right behind the monk's casket. When we arrived at the monks' burial site, the two saints ascended above the burial site and they kept looking at me. After the monk's casket was lowered into the burial site, the two saints disappeared."*
- ❖ He also tells us, *"At one point, the late Bishop Beaman (the late bishop of Minofiya) wanted to uproot the relics of saints Maximos and Domadios so that he may place them in a reliquary, which he crafted specifically for them. When the digging process began inside the church in order to uproot the relics, the two saints appeared to me in a vision saying, 'It is God's will for our bodies not be revealed, because we have lived as strangers and died as strangers, and God wants our bodies to remain hidden."*

However, if you would like to know where our bodies are, then come with us.’ They then took me in spirit and we travelled for a long distance away from the monastery, until we reached a high hill. They both said to me, ‘Our bodies are buried here about six meters below the ground; however, no one will be able to uproot them because this is God’s will.’”

His Relationship with the Young Saints: St. Abanoub El Nehisee, St. Zious, & St. Shora

- ❖ One night, Fr. Faltaous went to St. Bishoy’s medical clinic, and he was accompanied by some monks. Because it was night time, there were no doctors available, so Fr. Faltaous sat in one of the rooms to rest and the monks surrounded him. He then began to talk about heaven, the heavenly creatures, the martyrs, and the saints. While he was speaking, everyone began to hear a very gentle and calm spiritual voice of a child, and the young child asked, ‘May I come in?’ However, this child was visible to no one, except Fr. Faltaous. Fr. Faltaous responded to the child, ‘Please, come in, son, this is your place...’ Fr. Faltaous had a chair beside him, and although the chair looked empty, Fr. Faltaous was speaking and acting as if someone was seated on it. After Fr. Faltaous was finished talking, the young child who was seated on the chair disappeared from his sight. When all the monks escorted Fr. Faltaous out of the medical clinic, they asked him about the invisible child whose gentle voice they all heard, in response, Fr. Faltaous said, ‘That was St. Zious, he came to check up on me, son...’ Fr. Faltaous joyfully explained the saint’s presence to the monks, and his face was visibly illuminated as he did so.
- ❖ A few years prior to Fr. Faltaous’ departure to heaven, he became afflicted with a hernia which required surgery. He feared the idea of surgery especially due to his old age and because he had diabetes. In addition, this would be his second hernia surgery (because he had one previously). Nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous went to the hospital, and later on he informed us that as he lay in his room and the necessary preparations were being made for the surgery, he saw the martyrs St. Abanoub and St. Zious, they were on either side of his bed and they said to him, ‘Don’t worry, Fr. Faltaous, we will be with you when you enter the operating room; the surgery will be a success, and you will feel much better afterwards.’ Indeed, the saints remained with him in the operating room and he saw them by his side up until he was anesthetized. The surgery was completed with success just as the two martyrs, St. Abanoub and St. Zious had promised him.

- ❖ One of the fathers the priests spent his forty day retreat after his ordination as priest at the Sourian Monastery. During this time, some turbulent thoughts overcame his mind and led him to become anxious. So He went to meet with His Grace Bishop Metaous who in turn advised him to visit Fr. Faltaous in his cell. When the priest arrived at Fr. Faltaous' cell, he knocked on the door quite a few times, but Fr. Faltaous did not respond. The priest then noticed that Fr. Faltaous' door was slightly open, and he assumed that Fr. Faltaous was inside and that maybe he was asleep. The priest then took the liberty of entering the cell, and he began to call Fr. Faltaous' name, but still, there was no response. The priest was disturbed and he began to look for Fr. Faltaous in his cell, thinking that maybe something had happened to him. After searching diligently and not finding him anywhere in the cell, the priest left and he locked the door. He sat in front of the cell waiting for Fr. Faltaous' arrival, thinking that maybe he went somewhere and that he would return shortly. A short while later, the priest was amazed to find Fr. Faltaous walking out of his cell, and his face was extremely illuminated. He began to reprimand the priest for entering the cell in his absence; nevertheless, the priest insisted that he wanted to know where Fr. Faltaous was, and from where he came! So Fr. Faltaous answered, 'Son, I was attending the commemoration of the departure of Pope Cyril VI along with the two martyrs Abanoub and Shora...' Fr. Faltaous then reached into his pocket and he pulled out a vial of holy oil that had a tiny picture of St. Mina and Pope Cyril VI, he gave it to the priest and he asked him to anoint himself with it. He consoled him, telling him that he would find comfort thereafter. Indeed, the priest anointed himself with the oil, and he was overcome by comfort.

His Relationship with St. Mina the Wonderworker

When we recall how Fr. Faltaous once participated in rejuvenating St. Mina the wonderworker's Monastery in Mariot we see how dedicated he was. We also recall how St. Mina appeared to one of the monks in a dream and told him that he would never forget how Fr. Faltaous tirelessly and lovingly contributed to renovating his monastery. It is here that we notice the strong bond of love that developed between them, as well as the many miracles that emanated thereafter.

- ❖ Fr. Faltaous tells us: *"Twenty five years after I served at St. Mina the wonderworker's Monastery, I returned for a visit. When I arrived there, I headed to the shrine of Pope Cyril VI and I bowed in front of his casket. At around 9:30 pm, I went to the monastery's guest house and there I met with some fathers of the monastery and we began to converse about spiritual matters. We spoke until past midnight, however, I realised that I did not take the blessings of St. Mina's relics. All of a sudden, I saw St. Mina standing beside an upright free standing fan, and he was signaling for us to approach his relics in*

order to take the blessings. I on the other hand thought that maybe this vision was due to the rays of light that were cast upon the fan, so I paid no attention to it. However, five minutes later St. Mina appeared again, but this time he was much clearer, and he was in his full form. Around his waist there was a shiny golden belt. In seeing this vision a second time, I immediately stood up and I asked the monks who were around me to take the blessings of his shrine. Since he appeared twice in the span of five minutes, it seemed like he wanted to capture my attention in order to point out that I had delayed in visiting his shrine. So we all headed to the shrine where I saw the saint standing, as if awaiting our arrival. We surrounded the reliquary that contained his holy relics and we took his blessings, after which he disappeared.”

- ❖ During one of the Sunday Liturgies, the monk who accompanied Fr. Faltaous bowed down beside him during the reading of the servant’s absolution. After the conclusion of the absolution this father stood up and he looked at Fr. Faltaous’ face to find that it was illuminated. He had a broad smile on his face as he looked towards the church doors. The monk felt as if Fr. Faltaous had seen something mysterious, and he curiously asked him, ‘Is something the matter, father?’ Fr. Faltaous responded, ‘St. Mina, son, he was just here and he just left. He was standing right here in his full form, I could even see that his hair was parted at the middle of his head...a true soldier, son...a true soldier!!’

His Relationship with Pope Cyril VI

As you know, Fr. Faltaous also had a very strong relationship with Pope Cyril VI. Ever since he was the young boy Kamel, when he used to visit him in the windmill (during the time when he was Fr. Mina El Baramousy the solitude). This is when he gave Kamel the small piece of paper with the encouraging Bible verse written on it, and this is what inspired young Kamel to pursue the path of monasticism. Later on after Fr. Mina was ordained as Pope Cyril VI, he assigned Fr. Faltaous the task of participating in rejuvenating and renovating St. Mina’s Monastery. This is also where the devil cast paralysis on Fr. Faltaous’ arm, which was healed through the prayers of Pope Cyril VI – who promised him that he would always be with him. Fr. Faltaous recited many instances that indicated the depth of his relationship with Pope Cyril VI, and we will mention a few of those instances in the upcoming paragraphs.

- ❖ Fr. Faltaous tells us, ‘*After my return from St. Mina’s Monastery, during Pope Cyril VI life in the flesh, he used to visit me in spirit on a regular basis. He wanted to check up on me and to encourage me to continue to persevere throughout my monastic life. He also came to guide and monitor me and he gave me various spiritual lessons. In the year 1963, when I was in my cell, Pope Cyril opened the door to my seclusion chamber and he stood in front of me. In his hand he held a brightly illuminated cross and his face was also very illuminated and angelic. So I immediately stood up and I prostrated myself in front of him (I did a metania), and he said to me, ‘Come, son, let’s go to church...’ So I went with him, and when we entered the church, he bowed down in front of the altar*

and so did I. He then headed towards the relics of the saints that are present in the monastery's church, and he said, 'We honour those martyrs and saints because of their fragrant stories and their sincere perseverance for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, and on behalf of their perfect love for Him as well as their steadfastness in Him.' I on the other hand prostrated myself in front of him once again and then he blessed me and wished me well, after which he disappeared."

Note: In seeing that this occurred during Pope Cyril VI life in the flesh, this illustrates to us the greatness and the high spirituality of both Pope Cyril VI and Fr. Faltaous. He clearly illustrated his fatherly love towards Fr. Faltaous, who was worthy to witness such marvelous spiritual things.

- ❖ *Fr. Faltaous tells us, 'One day I was on my way to St. Mina's Monastery in Mariot, and along the way I became inflicted with severe diarrhea that was accompanied by severe stomach cramps. When I arrived at the monastery I was cared for by the monks, especially the monk who was responsible for running the medical centre there. Although the monk gave me various types of medications, they were all to no avail, and he did not know what more to do because he could not find a remedy for me. Due to the extreme diarrhea that overcame me, I lost a lot of fluids and my blood pressure dropped to the point where my pulse became faint. One of the monastery's employees who were present recommended that I be transferred to Pope Cyril's shrine in order to take his blessings and to intercede with him. Since I was too weak to walk alone, I leaned on this young man as well as one of the other monks and we went to the shrine. When I arrived, I found that the shrine was dwarfed with visitors and I was unable to enter. I said to myself, if I were only able to touch Pope Cyril's feet, this would be enough to heal me. Afterwards, despite the existing crowd, I was miraculously able to enter the shrine and my face was able to touch the end of Pope Cyril's casket (where his feet lay). In truth, (and God is a witness to what I am going to say): as soon as my face touched the casket, I felt that all my body parts were filled with strength and my pulse returned back to normal. The cramps and the pain subsided immediately and I felt better instantly. I left the shrine without having to lean on anyone; I ran up the stairs and I could not believe what happened to me! This was the blessing of my beloved patron saint, Pope Cyril VI.'*
- ❖ *Fr. Faltaous also tells: "One day, I found that I didn't have a single penny in my pocket and I was in need to purchase some personal items for myself. So I began to pray and I interceded with Pope Cyril VI to send me what I needed to purchase those items. Two or three days later, one of the fathers came to visit me, and he gave me ten pounds as a blessing. Although I needed the money, I refused to accept it, but two days later, the same monk returned to me and said, 'Father, Pope Cyril VI came to me in a dream and said to me, 'Give this money to Fr. Faltaous and tell him that I am the one who is sending it to you.' So I took the money and I thanked God...I also thanked my beloved patron*

saint, Pope Cyril VI for his care for me – even in the material things.” This miracle happened after the departure of Pope Cyril VI to heaven.

Conclusion

In conclusion, we would like to record something that Fr. Faltaous mentioned to us, he said, ‘During the Holy Liturgy, the church is full of angels, martyrs and saints, and this is something that we need to take into consideration while attending the Holy Liturgy.’

One day while Fr. Faltaous was praying the Holy Liturgy at the church of St. Mary in El Sourian, he was accustomed to praying at a fast pace. However, when he reached the commemoration of the saints, where the names of the martyrs and the saints are mentioned, something very strange happened, and everyone who was present noticed it during that particular Liturgy: As soon as Fr. Faltaous began to recite the commemoration of the saints, he mentioned each name very, very slowly to the point where the time it took for him to complete the names of all the saints. The time he took to recite all the names, was equivalent to the remaining time that it took to complete the rest of the Liturgy! After the conclusion of the Holy Liturgy, one of the fathers who attended the Liturgy asked him about why he was mentioned each saint’s name at such a slow pace, and Fr. Faltaous responded, ‘Son, every time I mention the name of one of the saints, I would see him passing around the altar, so I prayed very slowly so that the saint would not run away...’ Indeed, blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God, and they will also be able to His saints and His martyrs. This is the distinguished spiritual level which our beloved Fr. Faltaous reached, and this is what he experienced.

His Teachings

About Purity

- *“Purity enables man to behold the manifestations of the Lord our God who is capable of all things.”*
- *“Purity is the illuminated feature that overpowers the mind so that the person is able to see God’s hidden and esteemed things, and the secrets of the heavens are revealed to him.”*
- *“The pure soul deserves to enter and exit through the spiritual partition of fire, of God’s Glorified Throne.”*
- *“If a man obtains purity he can lift his eyes up to heaven and he can see God’s glory, just as St. Stephen once witnessed this vision when he was being stoned.”*

- *“If the spiritual mind unites with the pure soul which exists in a man’s chaste body, our Lord Jesus Christ will reveal Himself to him.”*
- *“Purity is being able to cleanse and purify yourself from all sin and from all wrong doing...to purify yourself from anything that will rob you from relishing the glory and the splendor of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is **“...fairer than the sons of men...” (Psalm 45:2)***
- *“If a man’s heart becomes pure, it will enable him to rejoice amidst the glory and the splendor of Christ who is the all Holy...it will enable him to see the splendor of the light of the Holy Spirit that resides within him while he lives on this earth...and his mind will be illuminated with the Divine light.”*

About Chastity

- *“Chastity will not develop unless you protect yourself from lust and the love of sin – in other words don’t pursue the vain lusts, especially the lusts of the world.”*
- *“Holiness is for a person to be holy from within, holy throughout his body, and holy in his thoughts, his mind, as well as his soul.”*
- *“The pure souls are able to see the heavenly glories, and the light of the Holy Spirit shines on them. It will also unveil the Divine, heavenly secrets to them, which are invisible to the human eye.”*
- *“Through chastity we are able to see the heavenly, we are able to see God’s glory as it appears on the altar...the Divine secrets are revealed to us with clarity...we are then able to see the Cherubim and the Seraphim...we are also able to see the saints surrounding the altar.”*
- *“The main reason as to why God loves children, is because of the purity and the chastity that dwells within a child’s soul. Hence, why don’t we become pure, chaste, and simple, just like children?”*
- *“If a man obtains chastity, he will be able to see God’s angels...chastity will enable him to see the unseen through the Divine vision, and God would unveil the secrets of the spiritual world to him. In other words, he would be able to see the souls of those who have departed, our fathers the hermits would also be visible to him in their full form, including their whereabouts. He would be able to see them through the eyes of the body as well as the eyes of the soul.”*

The Work of the Holy Spirit

- *“Through the works of the righteous person who is spiritually mature by the Holy Spirit, mankind is able to taste the fruits of the Holy Spirit, and this leads that particular person to be a source of joy and blessings for everyone.”*
- *“Man cannot obtain a virtue or practice it without the support of the Holy Spirit. Without the work of the Holy Spirit, no one can reach the fruits of the Holy Spirit, nor can they perform righteous works.”*

- *“A person is uplifted by the Holy Spirit, so that they become spiritual just as the saints are, and spirituality becomes imprinted on them just like the heavenly creatures. They become like the heavenly hosts – remaining in their holiness and distinguished for their praises.”*
- *“When God’s glory shines in a person’s soul, it chases away the evil thoughts, and the pleasures of the world.”*
- *“Our Lord Jesus Christ is the one who dwells within a man and prepares him for chastity, but how? It is through His precious Body and Blood.”*
- *“Chastity is illustrated when a man purifies himself from all the pleasures of the world and from the love of sin. In other words, he becomes free from the sin that dwells in him. However, he cannot do this alone, for it is the work of the Holy Spirit who dwells in him.”*

About Monasticism

- *“Monasticism is an invisible type of martyrdom without bloodshed. We who are called to monasticism should not allow sin to enter in our hearts. We should not give Satan a chance to enter our minds.”*
- *“Monasticism is the advancement or the rise from the bodily to the spiritual, through the support of the Holy Spirit and our unity with our Lord Jesus Christ. We are united with His love and we praise Him and glorify Him just as the heavenly beings do.”*
- *“Through their ascetism and their struggles, monks are likened to martyrs...but how is this possible? With regards to the bodily ascetism, they struggle against sin even until blood shed or death.”*
- *“Who are the ones who surround the Throne of God? They are the ones who are likened to the Cherubim and the Seraphim, the spiritual beings, the earthly angels – those are the monks.”*
- *“God will reward us if we dwell in spirit and denounce the lusts of the body, we will be crowned like the heavenly and the spiritual beings during the second coming of our Lord – this is what we will be worthy of.”*
- *“He who does not cry on behalf of his sins while he lives here on earth, will inevitably cry in eternal perdition after the day of judgement – when all of his sins are unveiled to the world. Therefore, this is why our lives as monks are full of bitterness, exhaustion, struggles, and perseverance, along with the devil’s wiles, as well as the struggles against the nature of the body and its comforts. Through God’s strength we strive against them all, so that nothing will separate us from His love.”*
- *“The angels in heaven yearn to visit a spiritual monk in his cell.”*
- *“Every time a person pushes himself to love God more and to persevere, his crowns are multiplied, his heavenly reward will increase, and love will also overflow.”*
- *“If the lust of the flesh is ignited within us, it will spoil us. What oppresses this lust is persevering in ascetism, fasting, praying, toiling the night in prayer and praise, and*

putting our virtues into practice. Without exhaustion, sweat, and perseverance, we will never enter the kingdom of heaven.”

- *“A man can see God when he spends time with Him...this way, his heart is prepared so that the light of the Holy Spirit can shine through.”*
- *“Monasticism is the invisible martyrdom, the holy glory that belongs to the soul, it is the light for the body, it is the imprint for the soul so that it may remain in God’s image. Therefore, the fathers the monks are always ready to receive their holy crowns.”*
- *“Monasticism is the rise from the worldly to the heavenly, this way we as monks can accompany the Cherubim and the Seraphim as they praise God night and day, in addition to the reverence of their close proximity to the Lord Jesus.”*

Having God’s Fear in One’s Heart

- *“If God’s fear dwells in a man’s heart it purifies his soul and it prepares him for the work of the Holy Spirit within him, through the life of virtue.”*
- *“In order for a man to truly have God’s fear in his life, he must forsake evil and do good.”*

Befriending the Saints

- *“The spiritual person is in control of everything and he lives by the spirit without yielding to the lust of the body. He becomes a friend to the hermits and the saints.”*
- *“The spiritual person befriends our fathers the hermits, and he is able to accompany them to every place (where God sends them), to pray with them and to take Holy Communion.”*
- *“The spiritual person who is free from the burdens of the lust of the body, and who loves purity, ascetism, holiness, and chastity is always ready to befriend the spiritual and the heavenly beings. When our Lord Jesus – our righteous God sees this, he reveals Himself to them.”*
- *“If we are able to call God ‘our Father’, whom the angels praise, saying ‘Holy, Holy, Holy’, we need to be saints in every way and in every virtue.”*

About Perseverance

- *“Through prayer, fasting, and ascetism, a spiritual person will find our Lord Jesus within his heart. That person will become illuminated through the light of the Holy Spirit, and he shall conquer over the devils and all his powers, as well as conquering over the lusts of the body.”*
- *“If a person does not enter through the narrow gate, he cannot be rid of the lust of the flesh, the pleasure of sin, and the pleasure of the world with all its evil, which may rage war against him.”*
- *“In order to reach very high spiritual levels we need to be at a very high level of ascetism, fasting, and prayer.”*

- *“While we are here on earth, we need to drink the cup of our righteous Saviour’s pain through our spiritual perseverance...this way we are prepared for the heavenly bosom of our Lord Jesus Christ.”*
- *“Ascetism, perseverance, struggling, and toiling the night all weaken the body; hence, the soul becomes strengthened and it uplifts the body.”*
- *“If we want to live like the heavenly beings, we need to be like them – those who succeeded us through their perseverance, their love, and their tolerance to the pain and sufferings which they faced.”*
- *“If our Creator Himself cried, we too need to cry for our many sins.”*
- *“If our Lord Jesus tasted bitterness for our sakes, we too need to taste the pain that is caused by the bitterness of sin.”*
- *“The narrow gate is a symbol of perseverance even until bloodshed, against sin, pain, and lusts, so that our Lord Jesus may train us to become like the heavenly beings and the spiritual beings in His kingdom.”*
- *“In order to enter the kingdom of heaven, you need to tread on the path of pain – the same path which our Lord Jesus trod upon while He was bearing your cross, and follow Him.”*
- *“The narrow door is to rid yourself of the old nature, and to put on the new who is renewed through the works of righteousness.”*
- *“A man’s perseverance, ascetism, love, and the righteous works that he performs during his life on earth, will all enable him to reside in heaven close to the glorified Divine Throne – for he will be deserving of that.”*
- *“If faith and righteous works are mingled together, they will lead a man to God’s love...”*
- *“Beware of the snares of the devil, do not allow the devils attacks to harass your minds or to harm your emotions or your spiritual minds. Do not allow the devils to inherit your spiritual minds through vain lusts and worldly issues that are not pleasing to God.”*

On Taking Holy Communion without confessing our sins

- *“The Divine sacraments – the body of our Lord and His blood, is a Divine fire. He who presents himself to take Holy Communion without being deserving (without making an account of his sins and repenting and confessing), would be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, and God’s wrath will come upon him. St. Paul the Apostle says, **“Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks this cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. For he who eats and drinks in an unworthy manner eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord’s body. For this reason many are weak and sick among you, and many sleep. For this reason many are weak and sick among you, and many sleep.”** (1 Corinthians 11:27-30) Hence, because of their carelessness and because they partook in the Holy Sacraments without being prepared (through repenting and confessing their sins) – in other words being*

undeserving, God ends their lives early (prior to the day that He has designated for their departure from this world). This is very dangerous, very dangerous indeed. This is why the church has designated a father of confession, so that we can confess our sins and take an absolution and forgiveness for the sins we have committed."

His Final Days and His Departure to Heaven

"But you, go your way till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days."(Daniel 12:13)

Despite the vigorous ascetic perseverance that Fr. Faltaous pursued for sixty years in monasticism, he still used to be energized and active in a very extraordinary way – this is attributed to the work of the Holy Spirit within him. Indeed, when the Divine revelation spoke through the mouth of King Solomon the Wise, he said, ***"The spirit of a man will sustain him in sickness..." (Proverbs 18:14)***. Sure enough, throughout the pages of this book we have observed how Fr. Faltaous persevered – from his initial days in the monastery, even until his old age. He never excused himself for doing any wrong, and he could never justify the wrong for himself.

Eventually with time, Fr. Faltaous became ill, and he began this journey of illness during the last twelve years of his life. As his illness progressed, it served as a preparation for him to depart from this world. His time of illness also served as a preparation for his brothers the monks and all of his beloved people who knew him well. This way they may delight in the blessings of his prayers and the miracles which God performed through him, so that they too could be ready for his departure from this world.

In light of those words, dear reader, we will now pinpoint those last twelve years of the life of Fr. Faltaous. We will peruse through the days of his illness and the miracles which God performed through him:

Fr. Faltaous used to suffer from hypertension and diabetes for a very long time. During the last three years of his life, his heart and his kidneys began to deteriorate. In the year 2008, he was inflicted by a stroke in the brain which affected parts of his speech until he recovered very slowly. In August of the year 2009 he was inflicted with urine retention and multiple issues in his kidneys. After undergoing the necessary tests and X-rays as well as a sample from his prostate, the doctors concluded that he had a tumour in his prostate so they inserted a catheter in order to release the urine. This caused Fr. Faltaous to become weak to the point where he was unable to stand or to move, and he also had minor symptoms of Alzheimer's disease. The doctors prescribed many strong medications for him in order to try and remedy his case, (this was in addition to his Alzheimer's medication). He also underwent physiotherapy

in order to strengthen his muscles. On the day of 1/12/2009, he became inflicted with a stroke in his right foot, and this caused him not to be able to move whatsoever – at this point in time he became bedridden even up until his departure. On the day of 31/12/2009, Fr. Faltaous became inflicted with a viral infection in his chest, and this virus was known to cause severe pains – it remained with him for a month. As his health began to deteriorate even further, and as he was getting ready to become liberated from pains of this world, two situations took place. We need mention those situations because it is through them that we see God’s wise and compassionate hand, and His reassurance for His children amidst all their sufferings. It is as Job once said, ***“For He bruises, but He binds up; He wounds, but His hands make whole.”(Job 5:18)***

The First Situation

When Fr. Faltaous’ health suddenly deteriorated, he was immediately required to be transferred to the Haya Medical Centre in Cairo in order to be examined and remedied. The monk who accompanied Fr. Faltaous and tended to his needs at that time, tells us, “When we arrived at the medical centre in the evening, Fr. Faltaous was almost in a state of coma. After undergoing the necessary tests and X-rays, the doctor inserted a fine tube connected to a needle into his arm so that he could administer medications and fluids for him intravenously. I was seated beside him and I was distraught and saddened at his state. That night (as I did for the previous nights) I made sure to remain awake by his side in case he needed anything; however, specifically on that night I was so overcome by sleep to the point where I could not stay awake. So I lay on a separate hospital bed close to his and I fell asleep, I thought to remain close to him in case he needed anything. As I was immersed in this deep sleep, I felt that I awoke and I saw Fr. Faltaous standing beside my bed! His face was illuminated and shining brightly, this startled me; nevertheless, he looked at me and said to me, ‘What’s wrong, son? Why do you look so startled? Go back to sleep, son...go back to sleep.’ So I closed my eyes and I slept until morning. When I awoke the next morning, I thought that maybe this was a dream, especially because my mind was very focused on Fr. Faltaous and his health. I longed for him to be healed and to return back to his normal self again – filling the world with joy and happiness as he was accustomed to doing. However, I quickly came to the realisation that this was not only a dream, because when the nurse walked into the room to administer his medications to him intravenously through the tube in his arm, he noticed that the tube was no longer present. The nurse then asked me, ‘Father, when you were admitted to the hospital yesterday, did anyone insert a tube that was connected to a needle into Fr. Faltaous’ arm, or not?’ To which I responded, ‘Yes they did insert the tube.’ Nevertheless, the nurse indicated to me that the tube was no longer present. This really caused me to become anxious and I could not believe it, so I lifted Fr. Faltaous’ arm to check, but there was no tube to be found. In addition, there were no traces of bleeding (because his blood was very thin at the time, and he could have bled very easily by removing the tube). There was nothing to indicate that Fr. Faltaous had pulled the tube out himself! I began to search the room along with the nurse in order to look for this tube: we checked all around Fr. Faltaous’ bed and beneath it, but all to no avail, there was no

trace of this tube! It was here that I began to recall the vision that I had when I fell asleep – when Fr. Faltaous stood by my bedside! So I turned to him and asked, ‘Father, where are the tube and the needle?’ Fr. Faltaous looked at me with his illuminated and enlightened face, he smiled at me and said, ‘The bird came and took it!’ It was here that I recalled what happened and I made the connection. I asked the nurse to insert a new tube for Fr. Faltaous. I was now sure that the vision I had on the previous night while fell into my deep sleep was not a vision, it was a real encounter with Fr. Faltaous.”

Now we may ask: Did Fr. Faltaous cause this father to sleep deeply and to rest, while putting his mind at ease so that he could go about a spiritual journey as a hermit in order to meet with the saints and the other hermits? Clearly Fr. Faltaous returned from this spiritual journey looking very illuminated, and he returned without the tube in his arm...it was this tube that unveiled Fr. Faltaous’ plan – having drifted off by body and spirit to meet with other hermits, just like himself. Hence, this serves as proof for us, about God’s consoling and joyous work for His son – Fr. Faltaous, while he was amidst his pain and illness.

The Second Situation

During the final months of Fr. Faltaous’ life on earth, while he lay in his bed, the monk who was caring for him noticed that he was not moving whatsoever, and he didn’t make a single sound. The monk assumed that Fr. Faltaous was asleep, but when he came closer to check on him, he was surprised to find that his eyes were wide open and he was looking straight ahead, as if he were focusing on something; hence, he was awake. The monk then asked him, ‘Do you need anything, father?’ However, Fr. Faltaous did not respond, so the monk repeated the question, but yet again there was no response. It was here that the monk began to shake Fr. Faltaous and to clap his hands, but Fr. Faltaous still did not respond to him whatsoever. The monk noticed that he was breathing normally and consistently; his heart rate was normal, and his face was illuminated. So the monk sat under Fr. Faltaous feet and he just looked at him, not knowing what to do because it was a very awkward situation. Fr. Faltaous remained this way for two hours, after which he became alert once again. The monk felt better after Fr. Faltaous became alert, but he did not know if he had been in the body or out of the body, just as our teacher St. Paul said, ***“...whether in the body I do not know, or whether out of the body I do not know, God knows—such a one was caught up to the third heaven.” (2 Corinthians 12:2)***

Eventually, the countdown began and Fr. Faltaous’ spirit was ready to soar free, and he knew that, so he began to hint to it – both directly and indirectly to those who were around him. At the start of January of the year 2010, a few days prior to Christmas, some beloved people came to visit him, and he said to them, ‘I will be celebrating this Christmas with you, but I will be celebrating Easter in heaven!!’ Approximately one month prior to his departure, some of the monastery’s monks used to come and visit him, to check on him and to take his blessings; however, during this time he spoke very little. One day, he opened his eyes wide and said, ‘Who just walked past my feet?’ One of the monks in the room answered, ‘No one walked past

your feet, father.’ There is no way that anyone could have walked past his feet, because his bed was positioned in a way that there was no room for anyone to walk past him. Fr. Faltaous then said, ‘That was Fr. Matta...Fr. Matta just walked past my feet...’ He meant Fr. Metaous El Souriany who had departed to heaven on 6/4/2007, and Fr. Faltaous always referred to him as ‘Fr. Matta’ – how marvelous was this brotherly spiritual visit from heaven. It probably served as an encouragement for Fr. Faltaous – as he was being prepared to depart. We truly felt that he would be a loss to us.

On the day of 23/2/2010, Fr. Faltaous became inflicted with acute pneumonia and this deteriorated his overall health even more, especially because it affected his breathing. He had to take very strong antibiotics in order to overcome this infection; furthermore, the doctors tried to extract the mucous, which Fr. Faltaous was unable to expectorate on his own. During this time, he became too weak to chew his food and he was unable to swallow. This is when he was transferred to the Haya Medical Centre in Cairo in order to undergo the necessary care there, including a feeding tube that was inserted through his nose.

Pope Shenouda III Visits Fr. Faltaous at the Hospital

***“For thus says the Lord GOD: “Indeed I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out.”
(Ezekiel 34:11)***

When His Holiness Pope Shenouda III learned that Fr. Faltaous was at the Haya Medical Centre, and that his health was deteriorating, he went to visit him. Due to his love for visiting the sick, he was responsible for them and he prays on their behalf, anointing them with holy oil and praying on behalf of their healing. Indeed, he went to visit his partner and companion in monasticism whom he knew for almost 56 years – a partner whom he respected and loved. Throughout the visit, he anointed Fr. Faltaous with holy oil and he prayed on behalf of his healing. His Holiness also asked about the details of Fr. Faltaous’ health and then he bid him farewell and left in peace. This visit was very consoling for Fr. Faltaous amidst his pains – especially because the pope of the church personally came to visit him.

Fr. Faltaous’ Return to the Monastery

On the day of 3/3/2010, when the doctors noticed that Fr. Faltaous’ health is not improving, and that there was no need for him to continue to remain at the hospital – especially because they did not want him to contract any other illnesses from his surroundings; hence, they discharged him from the hospital and he was transported back to the monastery, where he was monitored on a constant basis. His sugar levels and his kidney enzymes were constantly being monitored, and the monks were focused on trying to feed him gradually, as well as extracting

the mucous from his lungs on a regular basis. Fr. Faltaous was returned back to his beloved cell – the haven which he never liked to part with.

Fr. Faltaous' Final Days on Earth

"For I am already being poured out as a drink offering, and the time of my departure is at hand."(2 Timothy 4:6)

After Fr. Faltaous' return to the monastery, it was a matter of time before he was going to depart from amongst us. He was finding it very difficult to breathe comfortably, and his eyes would sway back and forth. During those final days, people did not refrain from visiting him in his cell, including all the monks, the postulants, and the brothers in the monastery, as well as some monks from the neighbouring monasteries. They were all wanting to take his blessings, and to bid him farewell. It was enough for everyone to look at his holy face and to kiss his hands as they lay still upon his chest, and each person asked him to remember them in his prayers.

Ten Egyptian Pounds for Ten Days...

One of the fathers the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells us, "On Sunday 7/3/2010, while I was asleep that night, I dreamed that Fr. Faltaous gave me ten Egyptian pounds, and I said to him, 'Father, you were always accustomed to giving us twenty or even forty pounds, so why did you give me ten pounds this time?' To which he responded, 'These are the last ten pounds that I will be giving to you, son.' After that he disappeared from in front of me, and I awoke from my sleep. I sat to think about what this dream meant, and I said to myself, 'Could the dream possibly mean that Fr. Faltaous would depart from amongst us in ten days?! That would be on the day of 17/3/2010! After the Sunday Liturgy I relayed my dream to some of the fathers and I told them about what I thought it meant, they too agreed that maybe this is exactly what the dream meant – indeed, this is precisely what happened.

The Liberation of His Spirit

On the dawn of 17/3/2010 at around 3:30 am, Fr. Faltaous was exposed to a sudden, sharp drop in his blood pressure and his pure soul departed from his body. This happened amidst the praises of the angels and the saints as they rejoiced in heaven, and it was a heavenly celebration that was befitting of our beloved Fr. Faltaous. He is now able to meet with all of his beloved saints, and to continue on his spiritual journeys with them, both here and there – everywhere. The news of his departure spread all around the monastery, and all the fathers and the postulants raced to his side as they shed fervent tears on behalf of his departure, for they experienced his fatherhood, his love, and his compassion. They looked at him one last time and they bid him a final farewell – after all the struggles and the perseverance, it was his time to rest.

After everyone left Fr. Faltaous' cell, the monks who cared for him began to shroud his body and they clothed him with his clergy tunic, and then they placed him into the coffin. The monks carried the coffin that held his pure body and they walked in a procession from Fr. Faltaous' cell to the monastery's garden and then to the church. This was their tribute to him, an expression of their love and their respect for all that he had done for them, for embracing them and being a true father to them. He was a holy man who uplifted them through his prayers, which resolved all their issues. This procession was accompanied by praises and hymns, until the coffin was taken into St. Mary's church inside the monastery. They placed the coffin in front of the main altar, and the midnight bells rang to remind everyone to begin praying the Psalms and to sing the midnight praises. When the prayers and praises were completed at around 5:00 am, they were followed by the offering of incense, after which some of the fathers read the book of Psalms until the Holy Liturgy began at 9:30 am (because of the funeral preparations), and it ended at 12:00 pm. At noon time, the funeral prayers were recited by His grace Bishop Metaous as well as Bishop Martiros (a general bishop), Bishop Theodosious (general bishop of Giza), Bishop Cyril (Bishop and Abbott of St. Mina the Wonderworker's Monastery). The funeral was attended by a multitude of monks from the surrounding monasteries, including many others who heard about his departure to heaven, and they all came to take his blessings.

"...and behold, the heavens were opened to Him..." (Matthew 3:16)

While one of the monks were reading the Psalms that night, when he arrived at the Psalm where David the Prophet said, ***"Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise Your name; the righteous shall surround me, for You shall deal bountifully with me."*** (Psalm 142:7) One of the fathers who were present in the church was taken by spirit, and God permitted for him to see Fr. Faltaous' spirit, and he was likened to a young child. He was very bright, and a halo of light surrounded his head. On his head there was a crown that was studded with jewels, and after the monk took a long look at him, Fr. Faltaous flew upwards like a dove until he entered heaven. He bowed down in front of the Divine Throne and he kissed the feet of the Lord of glory. This was witnessed by a multitude – thousands of thousands, and ten thousands of ten thousands of heavenly hosts, angels, martyrs, and saints. When this father returned to himself, he was deeply consoled and he rejoiced, because he was confident that Fr. Faltaous was in a much better place – heaven.

After the conclusion of the funeral prayers, the monks carried the coffin and they entered the altar where they walked around in a procession three times. Afterwards they walked out of the altar and into the church, where they continued the procession three times around the nave of the church. After that, they took the coffin into the altar one last time, and then they left the church and headed to the monks' burial site, amidst the ringing of the church bells and the tears of all those who were present. They laid him to rest in the monks' burial site, right alongside his partner and his brother – the late Hegomen, Fr. Metaous El Souriany, who once trod the path of monasticism with him, and their cells were even close to each other. It was as if they wished to be together, they were close together in this world, and God fulfilled their

wish to remain together even as they are buried side by side. They both remind us of St. Anthony, the father of all monks and Abba Paul the first hermit, as it is mentioned in their doxology – ‘O two bright pillars, O true stars who enlighten our souls through their holy virtues...’ Indeed, this is how they both were, and they will continue to be this way.

After the burial site was locked and the concluding prayers were recited, most of those who were present began to reminisce on the beautiful memories of Fr. Faltaous. They bid him a final farewell outside of the burial site, after which everyone departed back to where they came from – overall, it was a very reverent sight to behold. Their hearts and their minds were still attached to Fr. Faltaous, and although he left them in the flesh, they still felt he will always be present amongst them.

One Day After His Departure

A relative of one of the monks had a mother who was very ill. When she stood to pray on her mother’s behalf, she asked for the intercessions of Fr. Faltaous, especially because she knew him well through the monk whom she was related to. But it may be worthy to note that she had no idea that Fr. Faltaous had departed to heaven. After praying she fell asleep, and she had a vision of Fr. Faltaous. She noticed that he was in a large palace, and he was seated on an elevated chair that was studded with gold and precious jewels – it was a very beautiful sight to behold. His face was illuminated and around his head was a halo of light and glory, to the point where she could not look at his face directly – due to all the light and the glory that surrounded him. Nevertheless, he smiled at her and he called her by her name. When she awoke from her sleep, she called the monk and she asked him to remind Fr. Faltaous to pray on behalf of her mother. When the monk heard her request, he informed her that Fr. Faltaous had departed to heaven on the previous night. Hence, the vision was to confirm that Fr. Faltaous was present in a glorious place, and we his sons at the Sourian Monastery ask that he intercede on our behalf, so that God may support us just as He supported him. May He complete our perseverance and our days as sojourners in peace, so that one day He may accept us unto Him and have a portion of the inheritance ready for us in the kingdom of heaven. Glory be to Him in His church from now and forever. Amen.

Speeches of Various Bishops about Fr. Faltaous



His Grace Bishop Bakhomious' Speech

In the name of the Father, and the son, and the Holy Spirit, one God, amen.

Throughout this generation, we were blessed to witness such holy fathers in the desert, from whom we received a wealth of knowledge, and among these fathers was Fr. Faltaous El Souriany. We were introduced to Fr. Faltaous when we used to visit the monastery as laymen, and this was throughout the year 1957. We lived in the desert from the year 1962, therefore, we had ample opportunities to meet with Fr. Faltaous and to learn a lot from him. When we were laymen, Fr. Faltaous was not accustomed to mingling with laymen, and very rarely did we see him speaking to any layman. If we happened to meet him along the way, we would only be able to speak with him for a few minutes, but throughout those few minutes we would learn a lot from him. His ways taught us to love monasticism, along with its simplicity and how to love the desert, the saints, and the sayings of the fathers which he always used to speak about. The ways in which he dealt with us were loving, in addition to the fathers who were also in his generation, they too were very encouraging and inspiring to us as laymen. When we used to come and visit the monastery, they knew that we longed to be monks, and they used to ask us, 'Why are you leaving so soon....stay with us a while...' This caused us to feel loved amidst fathers who had opened their hearts to us. Fr. Faltaous was a man of many virtues, and he loved silence. I recall that during the initial days when my friends and I used to come to the Sourian Monastery as laymen, we did not hear Fr. Faltaous' voice unless he was praying the Holy Liturgy, otherwise, we discovered that he had a stone in his mouth and he was unable to speak. This stone would remain in his mouth for more than a week, and there were times when he would be silent for a whole month. After he removes the stone, he would speak to us about the lives of the saints, and we being in the years of our youth, would not dare to ask about the stone in his mouth, however, we would all learn from him. It was also through him that we learned to love the desert. Fr. Faltaous loved the desert very much, we used to see him taking his cane and heading out to the desert. He would tell us that he was going to the 'empty sea', but we had no idea of its whereabouts until Fr. Antonios El Souriany dwelled in a cave in that area where we used to visit him. One time, Fr. Faltaous told me a story, he said, 'One evening I was walking in the desert, but the night swept. Although I tried to return to the monastery, I could not find my way back and I was overcome by fear. So I sat down on the ground because the fathers used to teach us that if we were ever to get lost in the desert, we should remain in one spot until we find a sign, or we should make a path in the sand. As I was seated, Fr. Abd El Masseih El Habashy came to me and asked, 'Father, What's wrong?' To which I responded, 'I am lost, father.' He

then said to me, 'I will dig a hole in the sand for you, and you can sleep in it...' After he dug the hole, he signed the cross in the direction of the north, the south, the east, and the west, and then I lay in it. Just before I closed my eyes to sleep, I noticed that a snake came beside the hole where I lay, and then it squirmed away.'

In hearing this story, we learned three things: the first is that Fr. Abd El Masseih El Habashy performs many miracles. Secondly, we observed Fr. Faltaous' faith in God, and lastly, we learned about the strength of the cross and how God protects us in the desert. Fr. Faltaous loved the monastery and the desert very much – he was very attached to them both. When I resided in the monastery between the years 1961 and 1966, after which I left to serve in the world, I don't ever recall Fr. Faltaous wearing any official or distinguished tunics, his attire was extremely simple.

One of his virtues was that he did not like to possess anything, even his cell was empty, and it had nothing except a manuscript of the sayings of the fathers and their stories. From Fr. Faltaous we learn to love the desert and to be attached to it, we also learn not to covet, we learn silence, we learn about his love for the saints – whom he told us about. He also loved the sayings of the fathers very much and he kept them close to him. We also learned that Fr. Faltaous does not hold any grudges against anyone, for example, at one point in time, the monastery's supervisor noticed that the area surrounding Fr. Faltaous cell had no trees or shrubs whatsoever – it was very desolate. In seeing this, the supervisor said to him, 'Fr. Faltaous, what is this? Why don't you pay some attention to the surroundings of your cell...' In order to appease the supervisor, Fr. Faltaous planted some trees around the cell, so that the supervisor would not be upset with him.

Another one of his virtues is his ascetism. Although in front of us he seemed to eat almost everything, as if nothing was forbidden from him – however, that was not the case. For example, one day we made some rice pudding and Fr. Faltaous was very pleased with that; however, I noticed that he took his portion of the rice pudding and he placed dirt into it, after which he ate it – he was fulfilling the words, 'If you encounter good food, spoil it a little and then eat it.' This was a part of his ascetism, and only people who knew him well could see it.

Another one of Fr. Faltaous' virtues is that he was very loving and he would by no means say anything bad about anyone. There is not a single day where I heard him judge anyone; instead, he would always say good things about all the monks and he would prize them higher than himself. When he used to meet with one of the younger monks, he would humbly ask him to pray on his behalf.

Another one of his virtues, was his ability to conceal his virtues. Sometimes he would appear as if he were talking or laughing, but deep in his heart he was living the life of constant prayer. He was blessed with the virtue of being able to link between talking to others and still leading a life of constant prayer.

Overall, he left us with a fragrant aroma and many virtues which he practiced. I would like to conclude my speech by stating that Fr. Faltaous was unique in his simplicity. He was simple in what he said and how he dealt with others. Despite the fact that he had spiritual depth and he was a source of knowledge, which qualified him to become one of the monastery's scholars, still he never wished to stand in the first ranks. Everyone benefited from him, but he never felt that he was superior to anyone else.

Finally, one of the phrases that we used to hear Fr. Faltaous saying, was 'May God keep you steadfast.' And we felt the value of this powerful phrase later on in life. May God grant us the blessings of his prayers on our behalf, and may his story be a lesson for us to learn from for all the days of our lives. May God bless you all. Glory be to Him Forever amen.

Bishop Bakhomious

Bishop of Behera



His Grace Bishop Metaous' Speech

"In the name of the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit, One God, amen.

The departure of our beloved father, Hegomen Faltaous El Souriany deeply affected us. We used to consider him as the senior monk, a great pillar in the desert, because he spent 62 years of his life as a monk, which is very rare for a monk in this generation to reach this number of years. He was a seasoned monk who led a life of asceticism at its peak and in every sense of the word. For part of his life as a monk he lived in seclusion, and for another part he kept a stone in his mouth just as it was mentioned in the Paradise of the Desert Fathers – so that he could practice the virtue of silence.

During our initial days as monks, he would sit with us and we would have spiritual gatherings where he would talk to us about the lives of the saints in his own captivating way – out of the wealth of knowledge that he had. We were always eager to hear what he had to say, and we would return back to our cells feeling joyful. As a result, we would remain steadfast in our lives as monks, and we would love this path all the more, all because we were inspired by what he told us.

Fr. Faltaous loved to learn about the fathers the hermits, and he also learned from them. Out of his love for them, he authored a collection of manuscripts that he brought together, and those manuscripts are present in the monastery's library. Anyone who needs to write about the hermits would refer back to those manuscripts that were written by Fr. Faltaous.

Fr. Faltaous harboured love for everyone even until his final days on earth – we have never heard that any of the monks were displeased with him at any point in time. If at any point in time he felt that anyone was upset with him – even if it were merely a feeling, he would go to that monk and apologize to him – even if it meant ascending the stairs (during his old age) to the fourth floor of the building in order to reach that monk’s cell.

He was an extremely humble person and he used to teach us this beautiful virtue. Throughout his conversations he would refuse to judge anyone, and he refused to speak wrongly about anyone. I recall that once, all the monks, except for Fr. Faltaous, were gathered for an official meeting to discuss a situation about one of the monks who was due to be questioned, because of some wrongs that he had committed. I sent a monk to summon Fr. Faltaous to this meeting, but he refused to come; although the monk I sent spent two hours trying to bring Fr. Faltaous to this meeting, still he refused, and he said to him, ‘I also am a sinner like him...when I manage to overcome my sins, only then will I come to participate in judging my brother the monk.’”

Fr. Faltaous also had a high level of spiritual transparency where God permitted for him to unveil other peoples’ thoughts – as if he were reading an open book. He reached this extremely wondrous level of spiritual transparency, and he knew what was inside any man’s heart, even while he remained in his cell. Many of the monks conversed about Fr. Faltaous’ spiritual transparency, and they experienced it.

God granted him the virtue of performing many miracles. As soon as he would anoint the person with holy oil, which he referred to as – St. Mina and Pope Cyril’s holy oil. He would always request holy oil from St. Mina’s Monastery, and God healed many individuals through Fr. Faltaous’ hands, and through the blessings of the prayers of St. Mina and Pope Cyril VI. He strived in order to retain his monastic purity and chastity, which he learned from reading the book about the Paradise of the Desert Fathers.

He performed many miracles, and through his prayers many issues were resolved for people whose lives were on the brink of destruction. Therefore, many people became attached to him. On the day of his departure to heaven, many people came to offer their condolences, and we used to say to them, ‘Thank you for coming all the way here to the monastery to offer your condolences...’ And they would respond by saying, ‘Our consciences would not have rested if we had not come, because Fr. Faltaous is very dear to our hearts...he did so much for us through his prayers, and without him we would not have had anyone else to turn to...’

Fr. Faltaous served at the Sourian Monastery and at other monasteries, and due to the multitude of miracles that were performed through his prayers, we could not publish them throughout the first forty days after his departure. Hence, we decided to postpone the publication until one year later. The book would harbour his life story, his monastic life, and his miracles.

Fr. Faltaous also saw many visions and revelations. The fathers who served him throughout his old age used to say that he would see visions frequently. He was very attached to St. Zious, who appeared to him on a regular basis. Sometimes he would fix his vision on the ceiling of his cell, and since during that time he was unable to speak, he would lift up his hand and wave to whomever he saw in the vision. These visions soothed his bodily pains, and the saints and the angels were beckoning him from the heavens. There were many other instances such as this one, which we could not decipher – some remain as riddles to us, because he hid them in very clever ways.

We have indeed lost him on earth, but we have gained him as an intercessor in heaven, for us and for all the monks and his beloved everywhere in the world. Many used to resort to him, and he would pray for them and intercede on their behalf. We ask God to console us, and to bless the monks of the monastery, that they too may reach such high spiritual levels, so that the monastery and the mother church may bring forth an offspring for heaven – saints who are great just as Fr. Faltaous was.

Fr. Faltaous, I ask you to remember us in your prayers, until one day we see you in heaven – that we may continue to rejoice with you once again.

May his intercessions be with us all, and glory be to our God, amen.

Bishop Metaous

Bishop and Abbott of the Sourian Monastery



His Grace Bishop Cyril's Speech

In the name of the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit, one God, amen.

The departure of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany has saddened us. He was one of the senior monks of the desert, and by whom the desert was blessed. I personally used to love visiting him on a regular basis so that I may take his blessings. He had a very special relationship with St. Mina and Pope Cyril VI, he harboured a very special place in his heart for them, and this relationship extends back to when Fr. Faltaous served to renovate and rejuvenate St. Mina's Monastery. Nevertheless, this special relationship did not end after he completed his assigned mission at the monastery, because he used to come and take the blessings of Pope Cyril VI at the monastery on a regular basis. There was a special bond that brought them together, especially because Fr. Faltaous experienced Pope Cyril's blessings throughout many instances in his life. Fr. Faltaous used to love taking holy oil from St. Mina's Monastery, through which God performed many miracles.

His Holiness Pope Shenouda III tells us about some of Fr. Faltaous' special memories during his days in St. Mina's Monastery. Fr. Faltaous was present at the monastery with some of the monks, and they lived by the bare minimum. They prayed and they prepared their meals together, everything was encircled by love, and Fr. Faltaous had a great place in the hearts of each of the monks who dealt with him. He was known to be very wise, but he was also very simple and humble – he would always escape vain glory. He was a very loving person – I used to love to visit the Sourian Monastery and to take his blessings, because he was a very simple man, and I used to take comfort in spending time with him.

I took the blessing of attending his funeral prayers, despite the fact that it was almost impossible for me to attend – because my schedule was full; nevertheless, I felt that God permitted for me to attend and I came to take his blessing. May God repose his soul and may He benefit us through his prayers, because he was indeed a blessed man, and he is an intercessor for us in heaven. May God repose his soul and may He console all the monks at the Sourian Monastery. May we continue to see the many blessings that come forth out of the Sourian Monastery, which has a special place in our hearts, with its reverent and blessed monks. May God console His Grace Bishop Metaous, and all the monastery's monks. Glory and honour be to our God forever and ever, amen.

Bishop Cyril

Bishop and Abbott of St. Mina the Wonderworker's Monastery



His Grace Bishop Bishoy's Speech

In the name of the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit, One God, amen.

Fr. Faltaous El Souriany is one of the senior monks at St. Mary's Sourian Monastery. His personality made a mark in our monastic lives, especially because our generation entered the monastery in the year 1968. During this time, Fr. Faltaous was one of the senior monks at the monastery. Despite the fact that he was not very advanced in years, his face radiated with grace and blessings. He led the life of a stranger. He was a very amusing person, and whenever anyone spoke to him, his responses were full of joy. We also noticed that he used to walk speedily, and it was very difficult for anyone to catch up to him or to cut him off. We were only able to sit with him in rare occasions, and when we did, we experienced his exuberant spiritual conversations. In addition, he used to keep to himself, he did not show any signs of favouritism, he loved everyone equally and he welcomed everyone. Although we knew him well, we only visited his cell once, especially because we wanted to respect his wishes his wishes, and we

noticed that he was fulfilling the sayings of monastic fathers, who once said, 'We are strangers here, brother, so let us be complete strangers.' Also, 'The love of Christ has captivated us so that we are strangers to mankind and anything to do with mankind.' I used to feel that Fr. Faltaous was as vibrant as mercury, which looks very beautiful, but cannot be touched.

When we used to pray the Holy Liturgies with him, we felt very consoled because he had a very spiritual voice. However, he did not pray the whole Holy Liturgy this way, instead he would speed up towards the end so that we would not focus too much on the majesty of his voice, rather the essence of the Liturgy itself.

At the monastery, when an ordination for a new monk was due to take place, Fr. Faltaous would dedicate the whole night to speaking with him about the lives of the saints, and sometimes he would tell him some stories that may seem fictitious, but he intentionally intertwined reality with fiction in order to refrain from revealing his own personal monastic life, as well as his life with God. Fr. Faltaous was speaking from his personal experiences, but he would try to camouflage the realities with humour, and it was a humble way of trying to instruct this new budding monk on the life of monasticism. It is through these conversations that he would indirectly teach the new monk, without giving him the sense that he was the teacher. At the same time, this new candidate for monasticism would feel overjoyed that he was chosen to be ordained as a monk at the monastery, and that he would be paying extra attention to his prayers and his spiritual life. Clearly, Fr. Faltaous' conversations were all spiritually beneficial.'

Fr. Faltaous harboured a lot of respect for the leaders of the church, from the Pope all the way to the bishop. This is something that I noticed during the days when His Grace Bishop Thaoufilos was amongst us, he had a lot of respect for him, and he obeyed him. Fr. Faltaous had a very humorous way of escaping from anything that he did not wish to do, not because he did not want to, but because he wanted to conceal his virtues. Fr. Faltaous is very valuable to the Sourian Monastery, even during his days as a postulant. I also know that Fr. Faltaous had a lot in common with His Holiness Pope Shenouda III during his years at the monastery, when he was known as Fr. Antonious El Souriany. They were two spiritual brothers, and Pope Shenouda would be the best person to describe those cordial years.

Through Fr. Faltaous' loss, we truly feel that we have lost something very valuable to us, especially because we looked up to him as a role model. He was a very unique individual. I will never forget the day when he prayed the Holy Liturgy with me on my day of ordination as a monk. Some of the most memorable Holy Liturgies that I had ever prayed in my life, were with Fr. Faltaous, as I took the blessing of serving with him. We will never forget Fr. Faltaous' love. He was once responsible for the praises in the church, and he used to pass down the praises to us as new monks, and this was a learning experience for us. He paid close attention to us and he used to pass by and wake us up prior to the beginning of the praises. He loved the spiritual life as a whole, with all that it entailed. We benefited a lot spiritually through his prayers. We learned a lot from his wealth of knowledge and although we lost him here on earth, we have

gained him as an intercessor in paradise of heaven. We ask him to pray on our behalf, and may God benefit us through his prayers.

I would like to extend my condolences to His Grace Bishop Metaous, along with all the monks of the Sourian Monastery as we ask for their prayers on our behalf.

May god benefit us through his prayers, through the blessings of the prayers of our Lady the Virgin Mary, and His Holiness Pope Tawadros II along with His Grace Bishop Metaous, may their prayers be with us all, amen. Glory be to our God, forever and ever, amen.”

Bishop Bishoy

Abbott of St. Demiana’s Monastery and Bishop of Demiat, El Baray, and Kafr El Sheik

Miracles which God Performed Through Fr. Faltaous' Prayers

According to our Coptic faith, miracles are defined as Divine acts that surpass nature and are beyond the natural or logical explanations. They are either performed directly by God, or by God through His saints in a way that surpasses any logic or explanation or any human abilities. Miracles are called 'miracles' because man cannot come up with anything like them. The Lord of Glory gave this power to his saints in order to perform miracles, because He will never leave himself without a witness, in every generation and every era. God honoured Fr. Faltaous and gave him the ability to perform miracles – from healing the sick, to expelling devils and evil spirits, to performing great and marvellous wonders. God granted Fr. Faltaous this virtue, as a reward for all his spiritual perseverance and his many struggles throughout his life as a monk. It is also a testimony to the many virtues that he earned in the life of monasticism.

Prior to stating all the miracles that God performed through the hands of Fr. Faltaous, we would like to state the conditions that comprise a true miracle that comes from God, as well as how it differs from the deception of the devil, (so that we are not deceived by him) – may God protect us from that. The church has a few conditions that are required in order to confirm a miracle, and they are:

- 1. The piety of the person through whom God is glorified and the miracle is performed – the person whom God performs a miracle through must be a holy person who leads a holy life, and has a strong relationship with God, and he needs to be known by others as holy and reverent.**
- 2. The way through which the miracle is performed needs to be holy – the miracle needs to be performed through prayer, or through water and oil which have been sanctified through prayer so that they become holy.**
- 3. The goal of the miracle – the goal of the miracle is to glorify God's holy name, to strengthen people's faith, and to attract people to the kingdom of heaven. In other words, a miracle can be performed for an ill person or any person needing a miracle...however, the most important of all miracles, is to heal a person's soul.**

“And they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many who were sick, and healed them.” (Mark 6:13)

There are countless miracles that God performed through the hands of Fr. Faltaous, and we personally witnessed some of them. Other miracles were recited to us by others who experienced them personally. This was not only a spiritual virtue that God granted Fr. Faltaous, it was also a unique spiritual phenomenon – a one of a kind virtue that shines amidst our current era. A true virtue is a fruit and a witness to the spiritual person who embraces it, and with whom God is pleased.

Fr. Faltaous struggled and persevered on behalf of his Spiritual life, and this enabled him to reach high levels of spirituality as well as purity in heart. This is what led him to embrace the virtue of healing the sick and performing many other miracles, and it was and continues to be illustrated in multiple instances.

Many people received healing from deadly and incurable diseases such as cancer in all its different forms. What was strange though, was that those who were ill did not go to visit Fr. Faltaous directly in order to ask for his prayers on behalf of their healing, instead, being a hermit he would go and visit them either in body or in spirit. Sometimes he would visit those ill people alone and other times he would be accompanied by a martyr or a saint. As soon as a person intercedes with Fr. Faltaous, even if he had no previous knowledge of him, Fr. Faltaous would come to his rescue – according to God’s will.

Indeed, it is a virtue that is called upon from heaven, and it surpasses the limits of time, places, and even relationships.



- ❖ Mr. Guirgis Sidrak, an engineer tells: “I married a dentist, but God has not granted us children for a long while. My mother was extremely saddened, and she asked one of the monks to pray on my behalf so that God would grant my wife and me a virtuous offspring, as He did for my siblings. When the monk saw how saddened my mother was, he personally escorted me to Fr. Faltaous and he asked him to pray on my behalf so that God would grant me a virtuous offspring. When I met with Fr. Faltaous, he asked me to attend the Holy Liturgy at St. Mina’s Monastery where he was due to pray at a specific day, and he told me that after the completion of the Holy Liturgy, God would reveal whether or not it was His will to grant my wife and me an offspring. Indeed, when the day arrived, I went to the Sourian Monastery and I drove Fr. Faltaous to St. Mina’s Monastery, where I attended the Holy Liturgy and prayed with him. After the completion of the Holy Liturgy, Fr. Faltaous told me that God would grant me more than one child throughout that same year. Indeed, God’s will was fulfilled, and my wife conceived and she eventually gave birth to our twin daughters, Marianne and Christine. Afterwards, God granted us a son, whom we named Mina. May the blessings of the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany be with us all, amen.”



- ❖ Mr. Sobhee who is also an engineer and the eldest brother to Mr. Guirgis, tells: “As I was getting ready to travel from Alexandria to Cairo, while I was lifting one of the suitcases I became afflicted with a herniated disc, which caused severe pains for me. I was unable

to move whatsoever, and my back remained in a hunched position, so that I could by no means sit up straight. My brothers quickly carried me to the nearest hospital, where I underwent the necessary tests and scans for my spine. The doctors all concluded that there was no treatment in Cairo that could remedy my case, and that I was required to travel to one of the countries abroad (Switzerland) so that I would not become inflicted with complete paralysis. This really caused me and my family to panic, and after booking flight tickets to Switzerland, I decided to go to the Sourian Monastery in order to take the blessings of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany prior to my travels. With great difficulty, my family was able to help me out of the car and they placed me onto a wheel chair – I was screaming due to the extent of the pain. They then took me to Fr. Faltaous and they parked the wheel chair by his side. Fr. Faltaous then asked me about what had befallen me, after which he took hold of a vial of holy oil and he placed his right hand onto my back where the herniated disc was. Fr. Faltaous continued to pray for more than fifteen minutes, and as he was praying, I began to scream as I said to him, ‘Father, I am feeling as if there is an electrical current in the area of the herniated disc in my spine!’ After praying, Fr. Faltaous anointed me with the holy oil and he said to me, ‘You are fine now...you can stand up.’ I immediately rose from the wheel chair, after which Fr. Faltaous asked me to walk up and down the stairs, and I did! He then asked me to do a prostration (metania), in order to test my back, indeed I did and then I stood up. He then asked me to run across the room, which I did without any issues! Finally, Fr. Faltaous asked me, ‘Do you feel any pain now?’ And my response was, ‘No, father, I do not feel any pain at all!’ I, as well as all those who were around me were amazed as to how this happened. We all glorified God and we thanked Fr. Faltaous for the miracle that he performed for me.”



- ❖ He also tells: “At one point, my father went into a coma and he was quickly transferred to Victoria Hospital in Alexandria. After undergoing the necessary tests and scans as well as a CAT scan, the doctors discovered that he had bleeding in his brain. The doctors then described his state as being critical, and how it would become even more critical if surgery were performed for him. The reason being is that the success rate for this particular surgery was very minimal and it would have many negative side effects. In seeing that we had no other options, we booked the surgery for our father, but when my brother Guirgis spoke to the senior doctor and learned how low the success rates for this surgery were, he decided to reach out to Fr. Faltaous. Early the next morning at 5:00 am, Guirgis drove his car to the Sourian Monastery and he met with Fr. Faltaous. He cried fervently as he described our father’s state to him, as well as the dangers of the surgery and the negative side effects that it would have on him. Fr. Faltaous was deeply touched and he too began to cry, he then brought out a vial of holy oil and he prayed on it. He then gave it to Guirgis and he said to him, ‘Go quickly and prior to the surgery,

anoint your father with this oil, and I will send the Queen, the mother of the King – our compassionate mother the Virgin Mary to you....and after the completion of the surgery, I would like you to come again and to let me know how everything progressed with your father.’ Indeed, Guirgis took the holy oil and he quickly returned to the Victoria Hospital. Prior to our father’s admittance into the operating room, Guirgis asked the nurse to anoint our father all over his body, and so she did. When he also got a chance, he anointed our father with it yet again. The surgery was a complete success, to the point where the doctors were in awe as to how this was accomplished. When we entered the room, we found him speaking and laughing with the doctors and the nurses and they too were left in wonder. All who were present in the room detected the sweet fragrant of incense, and immediately we all knew that is was the sign of the presence of our Lady the Virgin Mary, who was indeed present during the surgery. After that, Guirgis returned to Fr. Faltaous and he informed him of what took place with our father. We were all glorifying God and His mother, our Lady the Virgin Mary, as well as expressing our gratitude to Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ We have a tradition in the Sourian Monastery, where during the season of harvesting olives, first the church bells ring three times, and the Abbott of the monastery as well as the monks all gather to begin harvesting the olives from the trees. They are usually also accustomed to taking a break between the harvesting – they sit on the ground beneath the trees to have some tea or peppermint to drink. During one of those seasons, when Fr. Faltaous was amongst us in the flesh, the monks were taking a tea break and a car drove up close to them. Out of the car emerged an old man about 65 years of age, and he was asking about the whereabouts of Fr. Faltaous. So the monks pointed to Fr. Faltaous and the man approached him. He greeted his hand and he asked him, ‘Do you remember me, father?’ And Fr. Faltaous answered with a questions, ‘What do you need from me?’ The man then said to him, ‘I came to you a month ago, when I was inflicted with a tumour in my throat, and you prayed for me, you anointed me with holy oil and you told me that I would be healed from this illness. When I went to the doctor, and he performed the necessary tests and scans, he informed me that the tumour had disappeared, and he congratulated me on my full recovery, so I am here this day to thank you.’ After hearing this, Fr. Faltaous looked around him and he noticed that he was surrounded by many monks, and he wanted to conceal what the man was saying, so he quickly said, ‘Do you have any fava beans for us to eat...why don’t you and I go to the monastery’s guest house...’ Fr. Faltaous entered the car with the man and they headed to the monastery’s guest house. All the fathers who were present under the olive trees glorified God when they heard about this miracle.

- ❖ One of the monks of the Sourian Monastery tells us, 'In the year 2006, I was overcome by severe pains in my throat which eventually ended up affecting my vocal cords, to the point where my voice was distorted. When I resorted to the doctor, he concluded that this was the start of cancer in my throat, and he asked me to undergo some tests and scans. He also suggested that he take a sample of the tumour in order to send it to the lab for analysis, and based on the results he would determine whether or not I required surgery. Naturally, I was overcome by fear from the idea of surgery, but after giving it some deep thought and submitting the ordeal to God, I decided to undergo the surgery and to let God plan everything for me. During this time I used to attend the Holy Liturgy and I took Holy Communion; however, I did not participate in the Liturgy because of my ill throat. One Sunday, I went to church to attend the Holy Liturgy and I bowed in front of the altar, after which I prayed the Lord's Prayer. I then headed towards the relics of the saints in order to take their blessings, it was then that I noticed Fr. Faltaous standing beside the reliquary, and I decided to ask him to pray on my behalf. I also asked him to anoint me with holy oil from the burning oil lamp that was set before the saints' relics. Indeed, he anointed my throat with the oil.

After the conclusion of the Holy Liturgy I returned to my cell – located in the monastery's outer garden, and I rested. While I was resting, I had a vision that I was seated on a chair in the living space of my cell (outside of my seclusion chamber). To my left stood Pope Cyril VI, and to my right stood Fr. Faltaous. I also noticed that Fr. Faltaous was prostrating himself in front of Pope Cyril, who was smiling. When I awoke from my sleep, I heard some of the monks knocking on the door to my cell, and they said to me, 'Fr. Faltaous asked us to come to see you now, because Pope Cyril VI was present with you a few minutes ago and he performed a miracle for you. There was also another monk from our monastery who was present with him.' After notifying me, the monks left, and a few days later my voice returned to normal and I was completely healed...everything returned to normal and I thanked God who was glorified with me through the prayers of Pope Cyril VI and Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells us: "My cousin came to visit the monastery, and she met with Fr. Faltaous. She asked him to pray on her behalf so that God would grant her an offspring, so he prayed for her and said, 'God willing next year you will conceive.' One year later, she returned to the monastery and she told me that she did not yet conceive, however, when she returned back to her home town, she sent me a note saying that she just discovered that she was over one month pregnant, and she had not known! God granted her a virtuous offspring through the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells us: “My sister gave birth to a daughter whom she named Marina. Marina was born with a birth defect in that she had bowed legs, even after she was three years old, her legs were not straightening. So her parents took her to a well renowned doctor in Aswan, and when he examined her, he told them that she needed to undergo surgery in both her legs. Throughout the surgery, her legs would need to be broken, and then placed into a cast in their proper position. But prior to undergoing the surgery, they decided to bring their daughter to the Sourian Monastery. Indeed, they brought Marina and they sat her on a chair in the monastery’s guest house. During this time, Fr. Faltaous came into the room and her mother asked some of the monks who knew Fr. Faltaous well, to ask him to pray for Marina and to anoint her with holy oil. When the fathers asked him, he agreed, and so her mother rushed Marina to him, and the child stood in front of him. Fr. Faltaous then reached into his pocket and he pulled out a vial of holy oil and Holy Lakan water. He continued to pray and then he anointed her with holy oil, after which the family left. After that, Marina’s parents took her to be assessed by various doctors in Cairo, and then they returned back to their home town – Aswan. A few days after their visit to the monastery, they informed me that she became healed through the prayers of Fr. Faltaous. Marina’s legs are now in perfectly normal condition and she is currently enrolled in High School.”



- ❖ Fr. Faltaous was present at the Haya Medical Centre in Cairo and he was receiving treatment there. While he was seated in his room, he heard a child crying from the neighbouring room. So he quickly rushed to the other room and he found a paralyzed little girl lying in bed, she could not walk and she was in much pain. He prayed for her and he anointed her legs with holy oil, after which he held her hands in his and he tried to pull her out of the bed so she could stand. After half an hour of prayers and anointing her legs with holy oil, the girl was healed, and then he said to her, ‘Come on, you can walk now...’ So the girl stood up with her two feet on the ground and she began to walk – she was back to normal! After that, Fr. Faltaous returned to his room. A while later, her mother (who was a nurse) came to see her daughter, and she found out that her daughter was healed through the prayers of the priest who was in the neighbouring room. The lady thanked Fr. Faltaous very much for his healing prayers.



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells us: “At one point my arm was overcome with server pain, and when I rushed to the doctor, he gave me a supporting splint and he advised me not to move it or to remove the splint for twenty one days. I was always accustomed to walking past Fr. Faltaous’ cell, and as I was on my way, I met with him. He asked me about what was wrong with my arm, and I told him about all that had befallen me, as well as what the doctor had advised me to do, and that I had to keep the splint on for twenty one days. Fr. Faltaous then signed the cross onto my arm and he said to me, ‘Go ahead, son, remove the splint, your arm is healed.’ Nevertheless, I bid him farewell and I continued on my way without heeding what he asked me to do. However, two days later, when I met Fr. Faltaous along the way yet again, he said to me, ‘Go to the doctor and ask him to check your arm and to remove the splint for you.’ Indeed, this time I went to the doctor and he found that my arm was healed completely, and this happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells us: “During my initial days as a monk, I was inflicted with a herniated disc in the area of my neck, and this really hindered the motion of my hand, to the point where my attending doctor (Dr. Hany Fikry) warned me that if I did not take my medications religiously, this could eventually lead to paralysis. Some of the monks came to visit me, and accompanying them was Fr. Faltaous, and they said to me, ‘Fr. Faltaous is here with you, why are you resorting to the doctor for help?’ Fr. Faltaous then reached into his pocket and he brought out a vial of holy oil and he anointed it once with the sign of the cross. Then he looked at me and said, ‘Do you see, can you see what is happening right now?’ To which I responded, ‘What am I supposed to see, father?’ Fr. Faltaous then said, ‘Pope Cyril is signing the oil with the cross a second time...’ Fr. Faltaous continued to sign the cross for the remaining times, and then he anointed my neck with it. From that time I was healed, and the pain never inflicted me again. This was due to the blessings of the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ At one point, there was a man who was inflicted with cancer, and because of the chemotherapy that he underwent, his hair began to fall. A while after the treatment, the doctors in Cairo concluded that one of his feet needed to be amputated – there was no other way around it. This news really troubled the man and saddened him greatly. Hence, he decided to visit some monasteries in order to take the blessings of each one. He came to the Sourian Monastery and he met with Fr. Faltaous, and when he informed him that the doctors were planning to amputate his foot, Fr. Faltaous prayed for him

and he anointed his foot with holy oil, after which he said to him, 'Don't worry, you will undergo surgery, but your foot will not be amputated.' After the man left the monastery, he resorted to an independent, non-Christian doctor at a hospital in the city of Tanta, and when he explained to his situation to him, the doctor consoled him and said, 'I will perform the surgery for you, but I will not need to amputate your foot.' This was despite the fact that the doctors in Cairo mentioned that there was no other way around this situation! So the man underwent the surgery and although the doctor informed him that it would take five hours to complete, it only took two hours! After the completion of the surgery, the doctor who performed it said to him, 'This is a miracle...what I have just witnessed is a miracle. My hands were not the ones that were performing this surgery.' The man was able to return back to his home, and he was healed completely. His hair grew back and he obtained full healing through the blessings of the prayers of our beloved, Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "Prior to the start of the great lent in the year 1995, a woman by the name of Dr. Mervat came to the Sourian Monastery. Accompanying her was her young son, Mina whom God granted her after twelve years of marriage. When I met with her, she said to me, 'Six years after the birth of my son, I noticed that he was losing weight excessively, and when I took him to the doctor, he assessed him and he concluded that Mina had leukemia. The doctor also informed me that he would not live for more than six months. So I am here today because I heard about Fr. Faltaous El Souriany, and I would like him to pray for my son.' I on the other hand went to Fr. Faltaous in his cell, and I explained Mina's health situation to him. However, he refused to accompany me back to the monastery's guest house (where Mina and his mom were waiting). After I insisted, he reached into his pocket and he pulled out a vial of holy oil – he blew into it then he gave it to me, and he asked me to anoint the child with it. I reluctantly took the vial of holy oil and I went on my way; however my mind became full of many judging thoughts against Fr. Faltaous (because he refused to accompany me back to the guest house in order to pray for the child). After I arrived, I anointed the boy with the holy oil and I gave his mother a small picture of Fr. Faltaous. I asked her to place the picture under the child's pillow along with a picture of Pope Cyril VI, and God willing he would be healed. After Mina and his mother left, I wrote Mina's name on multiple pieces of paper and I placed a piece of paper onto every altar in every church throughout the monastery. The days passed by, and after the completion of the Great Lent, around the Holy fifty days, Dr. Mervat and her son Mina returned to visit the monastery. In seeing this, I was extremely nervous to meet with both of them, because I thought she had come to inform us that her son's time has come (to die). However, when I looked I noticed that the boy had gained weight, and that his hair had grown back. When I asked her about

how Mina was doing, she said to me: 'In the middle of the Great Lent, Mina told me that his hair was beginning to grow, and that his appetite had returned to him. He told me that while he was asleep, an old man appeared to him and he was accompanied by a younger monk. The old man wanted to anoint him with holy oil, but Mina refused and he said to him, 'No, I want the younger monk to anoint me with holy oil.' But then the younger monk said to Mina, 'That just won't do...' So since Mina resisted; however, they both held him down while the older man anointed Mina. When I asked Mina who the older man was, he did not know. I showed him the pictures of many saints, but none of them looked like the old man whom he saw in the dream. Afterwards, I went to St. Mina's Monastery and I met with His Grace Bishop Mina – the monastery's Abbott, and I said to him, 'The holy oil with which we anointed Mina was given to us by Fr. Faltaous from the Sourian Monastery.' Abba Mina responded and said, 'Fr. Faltaous is a blessed man.' He also said to me, 'Go and pray in front of Pope Cyril VI shrine...' When Mina and I entered the shrine of Pope Cyril VI, Mina pointed to the picture of Pope Cyril VI and he said, 'He is the one who held me down and anointed me with the oil...' When I showed Mina the picture of Fr. Faltaous, he said to me, 'This was the younger monk who was with the older man...' After we left St. Mina's Monastery, I took Mina to the doctor and he took 12 different blood samples from him. After performing the necessary tests, the doctor found that the leukemia had disappeared entirely, and he was struck with awe to the point where he dropped his pen onto his notebook and he said, 'I confess that this is a miracle...'

After Dr. Mervat left the monastery, I went to Fr. Faltaous and I told him that Mina was healed – he rejoiced greatly and he said to me, 'From now on, don't doubt me, and don't judge me in your mind...' I on the other hand responded and said, 'I have sinned father, please absolve me and pray for me.' I left his cell glorifying God for the works that He performs through His saints."



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "One day, my family came to visit me at the monastery, and they were complaining to me about my nephew, Cyril who was very lazy and he refused to study for the whole term. Despite his parents' attempts to motivate him to study, he refused, and his marks at the end of the term were extremely low. Hence, I took Cyril and his father to Fr. Faltaous' cell, and as soon as we entered his cell, prior to anyone of us uttering a single word, he said to Cyril, 'Why aren't you studying, son?' Fr. Faltaous then gently took hold of Cyril's ear and he began to pray in it, and he blew in it as well as in his mouth. He then gave Cyril fifty pounds and he said to him, 'Go ahead and buy something for yourself, and make sure that you study from now on...' After that we left Fr. Faltaous' cell, and when this family returned to their home, Cyril began to study conscientiously from then on. He continued to study until he achieved a high average at the end of the second term, which boosted his final

average for the whole year. This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery who witnessed the following miracle tells us: “While I was present at the monastery’s guest house, I saw a man who was walking with two canes, and he was walking towards Fr. Faltaous asking for his prayers. Fr. Faltaous asked him to sit on top of the table that was present in the room and he began to pray for the man for a long while. After praying, Fr. Faltaous said the man, ‘Extend your leg and then bend it.’ He asked the man to do this several times, and then in the end he asked him to stand on the ground and walk. Indeed, the man no longer needed two canes, he only used one for support and he began to walk. Fr. Faltaous then said to him, ‘When you come to visit the monastery next time, you will be relieved from the second cane as well.’ The man left praising God and he expressed his gratitude to Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “One night at 9:00 pm, I became inflicted with a very high fever and pains in my back as well as the right hand side of my body, and I remained this way until 11:00 pm. After that the pain subsided slightly, but it returned back shortly thereafter and it felt much sharper. It began to escalate to the point where I began to perspire profusely, and my facial expressions were alarming to the monks who were around me. They called for the monk who was responsible for the medical care of the monks, and he came quickly. After examining me, he concluded that my appendix was flaring up and he was worried that it would burst. He quickly transported me to the nearest hospital where I underwent an ultrasound. When the attending doctor checked the results, he concluded that my appendix needed to be extracted immediately. I then asked the monk who initially assessed me if I could postpone the surgery till morning, so that my family doctor could validate it. Indeed, my ultrasound results were examined by my family doctor, and he too concluded that I was required to undergo an immediate surgery – and the surgery was booked. During this time, Fr. Faltaous was also at the hospital undergoing some tests. I went to visit him in his room and I asked him to pray on my behalf, I said to him, ‘Father, my appendix needs to be extracted and I am due to undergo surgery tomorrow.’ Fr. Faltaous then anointed me with the sign of the cross over my stomach and he said to me, ‘Your appendix is absolutely fine...’ I believed in what he said to me, and I no longer needed to undergo the surgery. The pain never attacked me ever again, even until now.”



- ❖ Mr. Samaan Azmy Ibrahim from Guirga/El Rakakna tells: “At the start of January of the year 2009, I began to feel constantly tired, and when I went to Dr. Marcos Kamel, he asked me to undergo some tests. When the results appeared, he found that my blood sugar level was 590 mmol/L and this is considered to be extremely high. The doctor informed me that I needed insulin injections. I decided to go to the Sourian Monastery, and there I met with Fr. Faltaous El Souriany. When he heard what the doctor said, he was very touched and he prayed for me, after which he blew in my mouth three times, and then he anointed me with holy oil and he said to me, ‘When is the next time that you are going to do a blood test?’ To which I responded, ‘Tomorrow, father.’ He then said to me, ‘Tomorrow, you will find that your sugar levels have subsided.’ In response, I said to him, ‘Father, I want my diabetes to disappear.’ Fr. Faltaous then smiled at me, and I left. The next day when I underwent my blood test, the doctor checked the results and he found that my sugar levels had subsided to 215 mmol/L. After that I returned to the monastery once again and Fr. Faltaous prayed for me again and he said to me, ‘Alright, you no longer have diabetes.’ Indeed, when I returned to the doctor and I underwent another blood test, my sugar levels were normal – 98 mmol/L. In order to ensure this, I underwent a few more blood tests and they all confirmed the same result. I thank God who healed me through the prayers of that righteous man, because, **“The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.” (James 5:16)**



- ❖ Mrs. Nagla Samuel Michael from Guirga/El Rakakna tells: “At one point my son Andrew became ill, and I took him to the doctor multiple times, but to no avail, for he was now on the brink of death. He was overcome by constant and severe diarrhea and vomiting. So I took some holy oil from a vial of holy oil that Fr. Faltaous had once given to us, and I anointed his stomach with it. I also placed a drop of the oil into his mouth as well as a portion of Fr. Faltaous’ tunic onto his stomach as a blessing. Due to God’s great love for us, a few minutes later Andrew had another bowel movement with black stool, after which the diarrhea immediately ceased and he was no longer vomiting. The next morning my son was perfectly fine. May the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous be with us all, amen.”



- ❖ Mrs. Souad Michael from Guirga/El Rakakna tells: “One Sunday in December of the year 2007, after attending the Holy Liturgy I returned home for breakfast. I then began to feel extreme pains on the left side of my hip, and the pain caused me to scream with anguish. My family took me to be examined by Dr. Emad Shahdy in Guirga, and he concluded that I had a stone that was passing down from my kidney to my bladder. He gave me some pain relief injections, but all to no avail. Later on that day, Mr. Saman came to visit me, and he brought me some Holy Lakan water, some holy oil, and a slice of apple that Fr. Faltaous gave him as blessings. Mr. Samaan instructed my relatives, saying, ‘Give her some of the Holy Lakan water to drink, and anoint her with the holy oil where the pain is, and then give her the slice of apple to eat...then say, ‘O Fr. Faltaous, may your blessings be with me...’ In response, my relatives informed Mr. Samaan, that nothing remained in my stomach because I was vomiting constantly to the point where I could not bear to drink water. Mr. Samaan then looked at me and said, ‘Don’t be afraid, drink the water and eat the slice of apple, and say, ‘May your blessings, Fr. Faltaous and Pope Cyril VI, be with me...’ Indeed, as soon as I drank from the Holy Lakan water and I anointed my stomach with the holy oil, all the pain subsided completely, it was as if nothing had befallen me. After the news of my recovery spread all around the town, many people began to ask for a sample of the Holy oil as well as the Holy Lakan water, through which God bestows healing – according to His good will. May the blessings and the supplications of Fr. Faltaous protect us for all the days of our lives as sojourners on this earth, amen.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “When Demiana Monir Rizk was ten years old, she was constantly experiencing sharp stomach cramps, to the point where her parents thought that it resulted from her flaring appendix. When they took her to be examined by Dr. Morcos Kamel, he asked her to undergo the necessary tests and scans, and he also prescribed some very strong medications for her, but all to no avail. One day, Demiana went to visit Fr. Faltaous at the Sourian Monastery along with her uncle, Mr. Samaan Azmy. When Mr. Azmy explained her situation to Fr. Faltaous, he prayed over her stomach and he anointed her with holy oil. He also blew into her mouth and onto her stomach, and then he asked her, ‘Is your stomach feeling better now?’ Demiana responded, ‘Yes, father, my stomach is better now.’ From that time onward, even until this day, the pain and the cramps never returned to her again – they disappeared instantly. May the blessings of our beloved Fr. Faltaous be with us all, amen.”



- ❖ There was once a righteous woman who lived on Ramses Street in Cairo. One day, she felt extremely exhausted and so she went to El Ezbawiyah, which is the Sourian Monastery's headquarter in Cairo. During that time, Fr. Faltaous was residing there, and he was standing beside the icon of our Lady the Virgin Mary – Ezbawiyah. When the lady told him about all the illness that inflicted her body, she asked Fr. Faltaous to pray for her and to anoint her with holy oil. Indeed, Fr. Faltaous prayed for her, and she was healed of her illnesses. A few years later, this same lady became ill once again, and yet again, she returned to the Ezbawiyah. She inquired about Fr. Faltaous, but he was not present there any longer, because he completed his services there and he returned back to the Sourian Monastery. Hence, the lady returned back to her home and she continued to pray, as she asked for the prayers of Fr. Faltaous on her behalf, so that she may be healed. That night, Fr. Faltaous appeared to her in a dream and he said to her, 'Come to the Sourian Monastery on Saturday.' When the lady awoke from her sleep, she said, 'I cannot come all the way at the Sourian Monastery to see you...' However, after giving it much thought, she decided to travel to the Sourian Monastery in order to see Fr. Faltaous. When she arrived at the monastery, she recalled that she knew one of the monks there and she asked to speak with him. When she saw him, she told him that she needed to meet with Fr. Faltaous; however, the monk apologized to her and he clarified that it is very difficult to organize a time to meet with Fr. Faltaous. Nevertheless, she informed the monk that he had appeared to her in a dream and he asked her to come and meet him at the Sourian Monastery on Saturday. The monk then responded, 'I will go and notify him of what you just said.' When the monk approached Fr. Faltaous in his cell and he told him about the lady, Fr. Faltaous confirmed what the lady had said. Indeed, he accompanied the monk to meet with the lady, and he prayed for her and anointed her with holy oil. Once again, the lady was healed of all her illnesses through the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany, and she returned home praising God.



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "During the summer of the year 1994, my nephew Mina became inflicted with asthma and he was coughing a lot to the point where he had to be transferred to the Ein Shams Hospital multiple times. He used to remain at the hospital all night long, and in order to aid his breathing the doctors connected a breathing tube to him. This really troubled me, and so I went to Fr. Faltaous and I told him about all that had befallen Mina, I asked him for a vial of holy oil so that I could give it to his family to anoint him with. Fr. Faltaous insisted that they come to the monastery when Mina is able to accompany them. Indeed, Mina and his father came to the monastery and they met with Fr. Faltaous. He prayed for Mina and he anointed his chest with holy oil, after which he obtained instant healing from his

asthma, and it never returned to him again, through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “At one point, I became afflicted with a herniated disc and this caused me a lot of pain, especially because my sciatic nerve began to flare up. Due to that, my movements were limited and with great difficulty. One day, Fr. Faltaous sent me a message with one of the other monks, that he needed me to drive him somewhere, but I apologetically refused, and I told him about all the pain that I was suffering from in my back. So the monk returned back to Fr. Faltaous and he explained to him all that had befallen me; nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous sent the monk back to me, and this time he said to me, ‘Fr. Faltaous is asking you to come immediately even if it means using a cane, and that God will heal you...’ However, I apologized once again and I refused to accompany him. So the monk returned to Fr. Faltaous and he told him that I would not be able to come under any circumstances. Later on, Fr. Faltaous called me using the monastery’s internal telephone, and he insisted that I needed to come and see him. I on the other hand explained the pain that I was suffering from, but he still insisted and he said to me, ‘You need to come, please obey what I am telling you...and God will send you healing...’ Hence, I had no other option but to obey his words and with great difficulty I left my cell and I drove to meet him. I noticed that although it usually only took five minutes to get to Fr. Faltaous’ cell by car, this time it took me close to an hour to get there, because there were many bumps along the roads and this aggravated the pain in my back even more. When I arrived at his cell, he prayed for me and he took hold of a vial of holy oil, which he tilted to his right hand side, as if waiting for another saint who stood by his side, to bless it. Fr. Faltaous then emptied the whole vial of oil into his hand and he anointed my back with it. I then felt a strong heat running up my spine, but I no longer felt any pain. I then escorted him to the car and he said to me, ‘Drive quickly and make sure you run into some bumps along the way so that when the car jolts you can test your back, son, in case there is any leftover pain...’ As I was driving, I passed by three bumps along the road and although the car was jolting, I felt no pain whatsoever. From that time onward, the pains never returned again, and I was completely healed through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.



- ❖ One of the postulants at the Sourian Monastery tells: “My mother became afflicted with severe arthritis in her right knee and this caused her much pain. We took her to one of the well renowned doctors, who prescribed a medication for her, but all to no avail. So

she resorted to another doctor who also prescribed a medication, but yet again – to no avail. My mother then asked me to take her to Fr. Faltaous at the Sourian Monastery, and so we went together. When we asked some of the monks about the whereabouts of Fr. Faltaous, they informed us that it was usually very difficult to convince him to leave his cell in order to meet anyone. However, we were also told that Fr. Faltaous only leaves his cell if he feels that someone is in need of prayers. Five minutes after we asked our question, we saw Fr. Faltaous exiting from a car along with one of the other monks who assisted him. We approached him and I asked him to pray on behalf of my mother. He then reached into his pocket and he pulled out a vial of Holy oil in which he blew and then he signed the cross over my mother's right leg. After I returned my mother back home, she no longer felt any pain in her knee – she was completely healed through the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”

He also tells: “Two years later, my mother became inflicted with severe arthritis in her left knee, and when we took her to one of the doctors, he examined her knee, and my mother mistakenly told him that her left knee always gave her trouble (while in fact it was her right knee). So the doctor requested to see the previous scans, and when we presented them to him, he informed her that her right knee was the one that had arthritis and that now it was 100% healed! So he recommended that my mother return to the doctor who was able to remedy her right knee, so that he could do the same for her left knee! We in turn informed him that my mother's right knee was healed by God through the prayers of Fr. Faltaous. So he asked us to return to him so that he could also heal her left knee. May the blessings of the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous be with us all, amen.”



- ❖ Mr. Makary Ghayith from Maghagha/Sharona Island, tells: “I was married in the year 2004, but God had not granted us an offspring. We remained this way for three years after marriage, and we were following up with multiple doctors, but the medications that they prescribed were all to no avail. On the day of 2/7/2006, I went to the Sourian Monastery and there I met with Fr. Faltaous. I asked for his prayers on my behalf so that God may grant me a virtuous offspring. Fr. Faltaous prayed for me and he anointed me with holy oil; he wished me well and he said to me, ‘God willing, the Lord will grant you an offspring.’ I left his presence feeling confident, because I had faith in what he said. Exactly thirty five days later, my wife conceived, and eventually when her birthing time approached, she gave birth to our son, on 21/7/2007. We baptized our son at the Sourian Monastery after which I took him to Fr. Faltaous, who blessed him.”



- ❖ There was once a child who was completely overcome by bone marrow cancer. His parents took him to St. Abi Sefein and St. Thomas the Hermit's monasteries in order to take their blessings. They then brought the child to Fr. Faltaous and they asked him to pray for him. Fr. Faltaous prayed for the child and he anointed him with holy oil. He then said to his parents, 'Your son is now 97% healed from the cancer, the remaining three percent will be healed through the prayers of Fr. ____.' Indeed, the couple took their child to Fr. ____ and he placed all of the child's test results onto the altar. He prayed three consecutive Holy Liturgies (on Friday, Saturday, and Sunday), and then he prayed for the child. Afterwards, the child was completely healed of his bone marrow cancer.



- ❖ The parents of Mirna Zaky Helmy from Kalyob, tell: "Our daughter Mirna became inflicted with a tumour in her left foot. When we took her to the doctor, he concluded that a sample needed to be extracted in order to identify the nature of the tumour. Indeed, a sample was taken and sent to Dr. Elijah Anis Isaac so that he could determine what it was. When the results appeared, they indicated that the tumour was cancerous and it was referred to as, Ewing's Sarcoma. In seeing this, he recommended that Mirna was required to be transferred to a cancer centre. But prior to going to the cancer centre, we went to Fr. Faltaous and he prayed for our daughter, after which he anointed her with holy oil. He then asked us to return to him on Tuesday. After that we went to the cancer centre, and after undergoing the necessary tests and scans, they concluded that the tumour (Ewing's Sarcoma) was only present in Mirna's left foot, as for the rest of her body, it was free of any cancer. The doctor then booked her for the first chemotherapy session on Sunday, but I informed him that Mirna could not attend this session because we had an appointment with Fr. Faltaous on Tuesday, and we left the cancer centre. On Tuesday, we met with Fr. Faltaous as he agreed to see us, he prayed for Mirna yet again and he anointed her with holy oil. We informed him that Mirna was going to undergo a chemotherapy session on Sunday, but we cancelled it. We then asked Fr. Faltaous if Mirna should take this chemotherapy treatment or not, and he said, 'yes, she should.' When Mirna heard this, she began to cry, and in seeing her tears, Fr. Faltaous was extremely touched, and he was very compassionate towards her. In any case, we parted with him and we returned home. The next day, we went to the hospital in order for Mirna to begin her first chemotherapy session, but the doctor refused to give it to her, because we arrived late. Instead, he asked Mirna to undergo another blood test. However, when the nurse arrived to collect Mirna's blood sample, she informed us that this is not the proper procedure, because the blood sample must be taken after the chemotherapy session is complete, so we returned home.

We prayed for three consecutive days, and those were the last three days of the Great Lent (the Sunday of the paralyzed man). We left the church feeling very confident that God would do something marvelous for Mirna, and we agreed to take her to undergo another blood test. After doing the test, the results were transferred to Dr. Magdy Morcos. As we headed to his clinic to consult with him, I detected a beautiful and powerful fragrance of incense along the way on the street, and I had strong feeling that Mirna would be healed. When the doctor reviewed the results, he informed us that Mirna was free of any cancerous tumours, and although we repeated the blood test to ensure the miracle, the results were same – God healed Mirna from her cancerous tumour. We returned to the monastery to inform Fr. Faltaous of Mirna’s healing, but he was not available that day. Although we remained at the monastery until 7:00 pm, he had not returned yet, so we decided to head home. On our way home, we saw Fr. Faltaous riding in a car, so we beckoned for the monk who was driving to stop, and Fr. Faltaous exited the car and said to me, ‘Congratulations, your daughter is healed.’ Clearly, he knew about Mirna’s healing even before we told him (due to his spiritual transparency). He then advised us to ensure that Mirna takes Holy Communion. God healed our daughter, through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ Mr. Awny Saadalla from Cairo tells: “I travelled to Alexandria with a friend of mine in order to run some business errands. I was on a work assignment that required me to take some photos of a large tank that needed repairing. Using my camera, I took 25 pictures. On our way back home, my friend and I decided to visit the Sourian Monastery and to spend the night there. The next day we planned on praying the Holy Liturgy and taking Holy Communion. We were pleasantly surprised to find out that Fr. Faltaous was praying the Liturgy that day. As we were praying, my friend insisted that he wanted to take a picture of Fr. Faltaous using my camera. I on the other hand informed him that Fr. Faltaous did not like to appear in pictures, and even if we wanted to take a picture of him, we would need to ask for his permission. Nevertheless, my friend did not bother to heed my advice, and he insisted to photograph Fr. Faltaous. As soon as he stood up to do so, Fr. Faltaous noticed him, and he said to him, ‘Do not take the picture.’ However, my friend was determined to take a picture of Fr. Faltaous. During the Holy Liturgy while Fr. Faltaous was praying, my friend took the picture and the flash caught Fr. Faltaous’ eyes. Immediately following that, Fr. Faltaous stopped praying and he reprimanded my friend – he insisted that my friend should remove the film out of the camera immediately. This would cause an issue for me, because I had 25 pictures in there that were work related, and I was assigned to take them – without them, I could not complete the report that I was required to do, because all of the pictures would be destroyed. I tried everything in order to convince Fr. Faltaous not to remove the film from the camera, and I even proposed that I would print his picture and give it to him. I

also suggested that he take the film himself and when he gets the pictures printed, he could keep his picture and send me the other 25 that were work related, but to no avail. Fr. Faltaous refused, he insisted that the film needed to be taken out of the camera. I then tried to reason with him one more time, I informed him that this film contained pictures that I was required to take for my job, and that it would be very difficult for me to retake them and this would cause an issue for me at work. When I lost all hopes, I told him that I would remove the film if he could guarantee for me that the 25 work related pictures would not be destroyed – in response, he said to me, ‘Take the film out of the camera, and don’t worry about the rest.’ Indeed, I opened the camera in front of him, I removed the film and I said to him, ‘Here you go, father, is there anything else that you would like me to do?’ To which Fr. Faltaous responded, ‘No, thank you that’s fine, you may close the camera now.’ A few days later, I sent the film to the photo studio in order to print the pictures, and to my amazement, all the pictures that were taken in the monastery were completely destroyed; however, the pictures that I was required to take for my job were all crystal clear! This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ Mr. Nageh Agayby Nasr from Shobra El Kheima/El Kalyobiyah, tells: “The following miracle occurred with me, and God was glorified through the hands of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany: In the month of November of the year 2008, after doing multiple tests and scans, the doctors concluded that I had a brain tumour. This tumour caused unbearable headaches for me, and I lost my hearing in the left ear completely because of it. The symptoms began to worsen until I was no longer fit to work. I resorted to a group of well renowned doctors, specialists, and consultants, including Dr. Adel Hossein El Hakim, Dr. Magued Ali El Finawy in El Zakazik, and Dr. Mohammed Tawfik Hosny in the military hospital. Every single doctor concluded that I was required to undergo surgery in order to extract the tumour. They also informed me that this was going to be a very complex surgery and that there was a risk that the nerve which controlled my facial muscles could be severed in the process. Hence, my face would be paralyzed and I would lose my sight permanently. The only other less invasive way to try and tackle this tumour was through a gamma knife process, indeed, this was the process that I chose. On the 20th of May, 2009 I underwent surgery, but afterwards, the headaches increased drastically more than ever before, and my vision was distorted – I was worse now than I was prior to the surgery. Finally, a friend of mine advised me to visit Fr. Faltaous and to ask for his prayers on my behalf. On the 22nd of December 2009, I went to the Sourian Monastery where Fr. Faltaous prayed for me, and he anointed me with Holy oil as he said to me, ‘May God heal you.’ After I returned home that day, and in the span of one week after he prayed for me, God was glorified with me and I no longer felt any pain in my head. Furthermore, my vision returned back to normal and I returned back to work

as if nothing had befallen me, even until this day. May God be glorified through His saints, and may the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous be with us all, amen.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “In the year 1994, I became inflicted with severe pains in my left foot, and after two months of treatment that did not bring forth any positive results, I resorted to Dr. Sobhey Ghatas. After examining me, he concluded that I needed to undergo surgery in order to shave off part of the bone in my left foot. The date of my surgery was booked at the Coptic Hospital and I awaited my turn. When the time approached, Dr. Ghatas arrived and I was transferred to the operating room; however, all of a sudden, I decided that I did not want to undergo this surgery and I insisted that I be taken out of the operating room. That day I left the hospital without following through with the surgery. Straight after that I headed to St. Mina’s Monastery and there I met with Fr. Raphael Ava Mina who gave me some holy oil and he told me that it belonged to Pope Cyril VI. Afterwards I returned back to the Sourian Monastery where I went to Fr. Faltaous. He began to anoint me with the holy oil that I had brought along from St. Mina’s Monastery and he asked me when I was due to be checked by the doctor, so I informed him. When that day arrived, Fr. Faltaous came to my cell and he gave me some money. He then took the holy oil that I had brought from St. Mina’s Monastery and he anointed me with it multiple times, after which he anointed himself, and then he said to me, ‘Make sure that the doctor performs an X-ray for you...this is extremely important.’ He repeated this phrase to me more than once.

That day I headed to the hospital and I underwent an X-ray for my left foot, and when the results appeared, they were studied by a foreign doctor who happened to be present at the time. To my ultimate surprise and amidst everyone’s shock, the new X-ray was completely different from the old one! When Dr. Ghatas took a look at it and he compared the two, he said, ‘This is contrary to what we were taught in medical school! Your foot is perfectly normal!’ I then returned to Fr. Faltaous and I informed him of what had happened that day. We thanked God who extended His mighty hand and healed me through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ There was once an eleven year old child named ‘Ahmed’, and he lived with his family in one of the Arab countries. During the summer holidays his family came to Cairo. While they were present there, Ahmed was overcome by an obstruction in his intestines. Based on that, he was transferred to the Haya Medical Centre and he underwent surgery by the hands of Dr. Raouf Gendy; nevertheless, even one week after the

surgery, there was no progress in his health and he remained in the hospital. Eventually, his condition began to worsen, and the doctors decided to perform some other scans in order to try and determine what was happening around his intestinal tract. When the results appeared, they indicated that there was a blockage in his intestines.

While the child was undergoing further scans, Fr. Faltaous happened to be present at the hospital in the same department because he too needed to undergo some scans. Everyone at the hospital noticed that Ahmed's mom was extremely concerned, especially after the blockage was confirmed through multiple scans, and the doctors informed her that Ahmed was required to undergo a second surgery. They then asked the mother, 'Would you mind if Fr. Faltaous placed his hand onto your son's head so that he can pray for him?' The mother immediately agreed and Fr. Faltaous placed his hand onto Ahmed's head and he prayed for him, after which Ahmed returned to his designated room. A short while later, Ahmed began to vomit and the colour of his vomit was black. He then entered the bathroom and as he tried to have a bowel movement, he released an enormous amount of gas, until his stomach returned to normal. Hence, Ahmed was no longer required to undergo a second surgery! This brought joy to his whole family and to all the doctors who were attending to his case. Ahmed's mother approached Fr. Faltaous in his room in order to thank him for his prayers on behalf of her son, for this is what healed him."



- ❖ There was once a three and a half year old boy named Daniel, and he used to suffer from constant chest infections as well as his throat. Despite the fact that he had removed his tonsils and his adenoids when he was one and a half years old (in hopes that the infections would subside), it was to no avail. What's more, is that his vision deteriorated significantly, and he was experiencing side effects to the adenoid surgery which he had during his early years. In other words, the surgery needed to be repeated. In addition to all of that, the doctors discovered the presence of fluid behind his eardrum; hence, his hearing needed to be assessed.

When one of the doctors assessed Daniel's situation, he prescribed the appropriate medication for him, but all to no avail, because there was no improvement in his case. The doctor had no choice but to administer cortisone to him, but despite all that, Daniel's health did not improve.

When Daniel's mother discovered that Fr. Faltaous was present at the same hospital (The Haya Medical Centre), she took her son to him and she asked him to pray for him prior to his surgery. Indeed, Fr. Faltaous prayed for him and he anointed him with holy oil. That evening, Daniel's temperature rose to 40 degrees centigrade, and his mother called the doctor to inform him of that. Consequently, the doctor asked her to postpone the surgery until his condition stabilizes and the fever subsides. Two days

after the mother met with Fr. Faltaous, she noticed that her son's hearing was improving and he was able to speak clearly. When she took him to the doctor and she asked him to re-examine her son, the doctor wondered why, and he asked her if there were any new symptoms that had appeared recently that would justify a re-examination. Nevertheless, Daniel's mother insisted, and the doctor re-examined him. He also re-assessed his hearing and he found that the child's health had improved drastically – based on that, he cancelled the surgery! Daniel's health was restored to him through the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “When I first joined the monastery I was assigned to work at the monastery's agricultural centre. At the farm, there was a manual crane and it was extremely heavy. It was hanging over a large metal rod that extended from the barn. When I completed my assigned labour for the day, I walked up the ladder that was leaning on the barn and I was getting ready to release the crane, however, just as I was doing so, one of the monks who stood down below tried to help me, and he accidentally pulled the crane from the bottom – this caused my fingers to get caught in the process between the metal chains. This caused severe lacerations to my hand, and I was badly wounded, needless to say that it caused me a lot of pain. So I quickly headed to the monastery's medical clinic and the attending monk cleaned my wound and bandaged it up. Nevertheless, the pain persisted to the point where I could not rest my hand in a natural position – I had to keep it lifted above my head in order to ease the pain.

One night during the blessed month of Kiahk, I went to church to attend the praises, and as I did so I was in great pain. During that same time, Fr. Faltaous walked into the church and when he saw me in pain he asked, ‘what's wrong, son?’ When I told him about all that had befallen me, he held my bandaged hand in his and he passed his hand over it three times, and he said to me, ‘Okay, there will be no more pain...’ From that moment onward, I no longer felt any pain! This happened through the blessings of the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.”



- ❖ He also tells: “While I was working in the agricultural centre, my fellow monks and I were working on crushing fava beans using a large machine. This machine was used to sort the fava beans from their pods, and then it would crush them using sharp blades. Since there weren't many workers that day, I participated in helping out. Prior to the completion of the task, the workers placed the excess fava beans along with their pods onto a large blanket and they left it close to the crushing machine. I on the other hand

began to try and sort the beans that were on the blanket, and as I was doing so, the machine pulled the blanket from beneath me with all that was on it! Although I tried very hard to pull the blanket out, I failed, because the machine was so powerful to the point where it pulled me forward. My chest crashed into the metal part of the machine – needless to say that my ribs were broken and the fingers of my right hand were injured. I moved as far away as possible from the machine, and I was overcome with fear as to how my ribs would heal, and whether or not I would require a special chest brace. As quickly as I could, I headed to Fr. Faltaous and I told him about all that had befallen me. In response, he gave me a gentle smile and he placed his hand onto my chest, applying pressure where the source of the pain was, and he said to me, ‘Okay, you are fine now.’ I also told him about my finger and he said to me, ‘Don’t worry about your finger, it will heal on its own.’ From that moment onward I was overcome by peace and the pain ceased from both my chest and my finger. I no longer needed to resort to a hospital or to worry about a brace for my chest, or to take any medications. This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “At one point I felt extreme pain in my back, and a numbing sensation in my right leg, to the point where I could not even lift it to walk, so instead, I would pull it in a shuffling manner. I went to the clinic located at St. Bishop’s Monastery, where one of the orthopedic doctors examined me. He performed many tests and scans, which all concluded that I had a herniated disc. The doctor then asked me to undergo an MRI so that he could determine precisely which discs were affected. When all the monks at the monastery learned about what had befallen me, they encouraged me to go ahead and do the extra tests and the scans; however, I told them that I would like to meet with Fr. Faltaous first before taking any other steps.

After the completion of Holy week, I was exhausted from the severe pain that inflicted me and I could no longer sit on a chair. What saddened me even more was that I could not complete my assigned prostrations during the final portion of the paschal prayers. On Easter eve, I entered the church and I found Fr. Faltaous seated close to the church doors, so I approached him and I said, ‘Father, you have done many good things for me, and for many other people, can you please not forsake me this time...my back is in pain and I cannot stand to pray, nor can I sleep....’ Fr. Faltaous responded and said, ‘Son, show me your back...’ So I turned around and my back faced him. He placed his hand onto my back and he began to pray for me. I felt as if there was fire emanating from his hand as it entered my back. Afterwards, he said to me, ‘Can you feel anything?’ To which I responded, ‘Yes I feel some pain father, please keep praying...’ So Fr. Faltaous continued to pray for me and then he repeated the same question yet again, and I also gave him the same answer. After that, he said to me, ‘Okay, you are now healed.’ After

he prayed, I no longer felt any pain in my back and I was able to walk normally. In order to confirm that I was healed, I walked out to the walls of the ancient monastery and I remained walking a long distance, but I did not feel any pain. I even ran for a short distance, but yet again I felt no pain whatsoever. Indeed I was healed through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous. When I returned back to the church to express my gratitude to him, I saw that one of the fathers was seated beside him, and Fr. Faltaous looked at me and said, 'Son, all I did was to place my hand onto your back, but this father here was the one who was praying for you.' In hearing this, the father laughed and he said to Fr. Faltaous, 'Father, you always deny yourself in order to distinguish others.'"



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "My sister was inflicted with breast cancer and she underwent a surgery to remove her breasts. She also notified me that she wanted to see me. Prior to travelling to see her, I went to Fr. Faltaous and I asked him to pray on her behalf so that God may grant her a speedy recovery. When Fr. Faltaous learned that I was due to travel to see her, he gave me a vial of holy oil and he said to me, 'Give this to your sister and tell her to anoint herself with it three times a day.' As soon as I arrived at my sister's place, I gave her the vial of holy oil and I asked her to anoint herself with it three times a day, as she asks God to heal her. Indeed, she did as I told her and we thank God that she is now enjoying great health through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "I used to suffer from difficulties with breathing through my nose because I had a fungal infection, in addition to irritations in my sinuses. I underwent surgery for my nose and the doctor prescribed the necessary medication for me. He instructed me to take this medication biweekly for a year in order to monitor my case. This really bothered me, because the time was prolonged and I had to leave the monastery often in order to monitor my case at the doctor's clinic. After the completion of the surgery, I returned to the monastery, but I found it even more difficult to breathe through my nose – in fact, I could safely say that I was practically unable to breathe through my nose at all. I was struck with severe anxiety. When His Grace Bishop Metaous learned about what had befallen me, he took me along with him to Cairo and from there I headed to my family doctor and I explained everything to him. He examined me again, however, he noticed that there were some excess chunks of flesh inside, so he began to remove them gently, and this lasted for a whole hour and half. He attributed those excess pieces to the fungal infection that I had

in my nose; however, despite all that he did, it was to no avail. When the doctor saw this, he informed me that another surgery was required immediately in order to remedy my case. This time, the surgery would take place from below my upper lip, and he would anesthetize my facial sinuses, after which he would puncture a small hole through my facial bone so that I could breathe easier. The doctor then gave me a requisition for a few tests and scans.

After leaving the doctor's office, I was in a state of depression. I headed to the Ezbawiyah (the Sourian Monastery's headquarters in Cairo), and there I met with Bishop Metaous. When he asked me about how my doctor's appointment progressed, I refused to tell him – all I said was, 'Thank God'. Bishop Metaous then asked me to breathe through my nose so that he could see, but I could not and this caused him to worry. He then asked me once again about what happened at the doctor's office, so I had no choice but to tell him. Based on that, His Grace asked me to remain at the Ezbawiyah until I was able to undergo the necessary tests and scans which the doctor requested from me; however, I apologetically refused and I returned back to the monastery.

As I entered my cell, I sat down to think, and a thought crossed my mind: I would go to visit Fr. Faltaous. However, I was afraid that maybe he would ask me to undergo the second surgery (because he encouraged me to do the first one, and the second surgery was much more complex and dangerous than the first). Nevertheless, on the day of 11/9/2008, I left my cell at around 9:00 pm and I walked towards Fr. Faltaous' cell. I found him there along with his assistant monk, who initiated the conversation by saying to Fr. Faltaous, 'Even after undergoing his first surgery, this monk is still in pain, father and he does not want to undergo a second surgery.' In response, Fr. Faltaous said, 'I will pray for him.' Fr. Faltaous then asked me, 'Is it a critical case or a moderate one?' To which I responded, 'It is a very critical case, father.' Fr. Faltaous then said to his assistant monk, 'Please bring me the holy oil which I use for critical cases.' So the monk substituted the vial of holy oil in his hand with different vial that had some perfumed spices of saints mixed in with it. Fr. Faltaous then recited a long prayer for me and he anointed me with this perfumed oil, and he said to me, 'God willing everything will be fine, and you will no longer require a second surgery.' The assistant monk then said to him, 'Father, give him the remaining oil so that he can keep it with him in case he needs it.' But Fr. Faltaous refused, saying, 'No, because he will not need it.'

I returned to my cell, but I did not feel any improvement whatsoever, so I thought to myself, 'Fr. Faltaous, am I ever going to be healed?' With that question in mind I fell asleep due to the exhaustion that overcame me. In the middle of the night, I felt as if something were moving inside my nose and being transferred to my throat. I then took a deep breath through my nose, and a large black piece of flesh mixed with pieces of bone residue and secretions came out! I collected them onto a handkerchief and I kept blowing my nose. With every blow came secretions and tiny bone residues, until altogether I had the equivalent of 100 grams of excretions.

On that same day, I met with His Grace Bishop Metaous, and when he asked me about how my breathing issue was, I put his mind at ease. This time when he asked me to take a deep breath, I did so in a very normal way! This really puzzled him, and he asked me, 'What happened?!' I told him about how everything materialized after my visit to Fr. Faltaous – as he prayed for me and he anointed me with holy oil, and all the excretions came out of my nose that night. His Grace Bishop Metaous then glorified God and he said, 'May God be glorified through His saints.' I obtained full healing and I did not undergo any other surgeries. This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ Mr. Zaky Helmy Zaky from Tokh Kalyobiya tells: "At one point, my wife suffered from acute tonsillitis that was accompanied by secretions. This infection used to overcome her frequently. During one of our visits to the Sourian Monastery, we met with Fr. Faltaous and I explained to him all that had befallen my wife and all the pain she was experiencing – I asked him to pray for her. Sure enough, Fr. Faltaous prayed for her and he anointed her with holy oil. He also blew onto her face three times and then he said to her, 'Okay, it's over now, you will never have tonsillitis again.' Indeed, afterwards, my wife was completely healed, and she did not experience tonsillitis again. This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ He also tells: "About four years ago, my father's feet began to swell, and when he went to his family doctor, he asked him for a blood test in order to check the liver's enzymes. When the results appeared, they indicated that my father had hepatitis C. So I went to Fr. Faltaous and I asked him to pray on behalf of my father's healing. He in turn brought out a vial of holy oil and he prayed upon it – he asked me to give it to my father so that he could anoint himself with it twice a day (morning and noon). Indeed I gratefully took the holy oil and I gave it to my father, and he anointed himself with it based on Fr. Faltaous' instructions. After a short while, my father was completely healed and his feet were no longer swollen. This was due to the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ He also tells: "My sister ended up taking some of the Holy oil that Fr. Faltaous had once asked me to give to my father. She took the oil and distributed some of it to her friend, for her brother had heart disease, and he was due to undergo open heart surgery. The man anointed his heart with it prior to entering the operating room. At that point, the

doctor informed his family that the surgery would take between 8 to 12 hours to complete. Indeed, the surgery began, but it was completed in only three hours! This caused the man's family to think that the surgery was incomplete and that it was unsuccessful – as if they were awaiting some dreary news. Contrary to this idea, the doctor emerged out of the operating room and he told them that the surgery was a success. He reassured them that their son was doing perfectly fine and that he would be recovering soon. He informed them that when he opened his heart, he found a murmur and he managed to remedy it – this was the source of all his heart problems! The man was completely healed from his heart issues and he is now enjoying great health thanks to the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ He also tells: “At one point in our home town, a dear friend of ours had passed away, and during that same time, his mother was experiencing issues with her heart. The doctor recommended that she undergo a stent surgery in order to try and see what was causing the issue, and to attempt to remedy it. When she informed me of what had befallen her, I gave her some of the holy oil that Fr. Faltaous had once given to me. I asked her to anoint herself with it twice a day – once in the morning, and once at night. I told her that God willing, God will extend His healing hand to her. When the time of her surgery approached, she entered the operating room in order to begin the surgery. Nevertheless, when the doctor scoped the inside of the heart, he discharged her from the operating room and he informed her that her heart was in great shape, and that she did not require a stent! This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ Mr. Samir Attia tells: “Although my wife and I had been married for nine years, God had not granted us an offspring, even though we were both healthy and there were no other hindrances, which would normally prohibit conception. Therefore, I spoke to one of my friends who knew Fr. Faltaous very well, and I asked him if my wife and I could accompany him to the Sourian Monastery so that Fr. Faltaous could pray for us. Indeed, we travelled to the monastery together and there we met with Fr. Faltaous and we informed him of our longing for children. We asked him to pray for us so that God may grant us a virtuous offspring. Sure enough he prayed for us and he wished us well, saying, ‘May God grant you your wish.’ Indeed, my wife conceived, and nine months later she gave birth to our daughter. This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ One of the monastery's employees was walking in the monastery's farmland and he was crying fervently. As Fr. Faltaous was walking back from church at the conclusion of the Holy Liturgy, he noticed this man crying. When he asked him why he was so sad, the employee informed him that his mother was ill and she required surgery, but she was under financial stress and she could not afford to pay for the surgery. When Fr. Faltaous asked him about his father, the man informed him that he had passed away a while ago, and that although he has an elder brother, he was still in school. Fr. Faltaous was extremely touched. He entered his cell, and he brought out three thousand pounds, which he gave to the man, in addition to paying for his mode of transportation so that he could travel to see his mother. He also gave him some extra money to keep for himself. Prior to the man's travels, Fr. Faltaous brought him a vial of holy oil and he prayed on it. He said to the man, 'Give this oil to your mother and tell her to anoint herself with it twice a day, morning and night. God willing she will be healed.' The man traveled to his hometown to see his mother and his brothers, and he told them all about what Fr. Faltaous had done for them. He gave his mother the money which Fr. Faltaous sent to her in full, and he also gave her the holy oil to anoint herself with. Prior to the surgery, the woman underwent the necessary tests and scans. When the results appeared, the doctor concluded that she no longer required surgery, because she was completely healed! When the mother saw that she was healed, she asked her son to return the money back in full to Fr. Faltaous, because she no longer required the surgery. When the man arrived at the monastery, the monk took him to see Fr. Faltaous. He informed him that his mother was completely healed through the blessings of his prayers, and that she was expressing her gratitude to him. The man then pulled out the money and he presented it to Fr. Faltaous, as he explained to him that his mother no longer required it for the surgery. Nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous refused to accept the money, and he said to the man, 'This money is from me to a widow, and I will by no means accept it back, please return it back to your mother and tell her to do with it as she pleases.' Indeed, the man returned the money to his mother and she purchased an ox with it, and their family earned their living from the ox, through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.



- ❖ Mr. John Mofeed Youssef from Miami/Alexandria tells: "At one point, my family and I purchased a piece of land in the area of Wabor El Miya in Alexandria, and after obtaining the necessary building permits, we decided to build on the land. However, the tenants of the neighbouring building to our piece of land objected, because their

building was leaning about half a meter over our land, and this was clearly visible from the twelfth floor of the building. The tenants began to threaten us and they told us that our piece of land was worth nothing. When we asked them to clarify, they informed us that the previous owners of the land (that we now owned), had also attempted to build on it. When they dug deep enough to establish a foundation (8 meters deep), the neighbouring building began to lean over the pit; hence, the mayor of the town ordered that the building process must come to a halt, and the pit was refilled back with dirt. Everything was stopped in order to prevent the neighbouring building from collapsing. We tried everything to convince them that we would not be following through with the same method of building as the previous land owners – we would be using less invasive and more effective means of building through one of the most reputable architectural companies in Alexandria, and in the end they obliged. They agreed to allow us to build under the supervision of Dr. Hasan Abd Raboh (a consultant professor of foundations at the University of Alexandria), along with a whole other team of engineers and architects – in order to ensure that no further harm would come upon their building.

When the digging process began, the neighbouring building began to lean further over our piece of land! The tenants were filled with fury and they forced us to stop the digging process immediately, and Dr. Hasan concluded that we cannot continue to build. All the bulldozers and the construction workers were asked to evacuate the land immediately. In seeing this, we contacted an independent construction company so that they could add a support system to the building and to stabilize it in hopes that it would remedy the situation. However, the company refused because they did not want to take any responsibilities for the collapse of the building. As a result of this never-ending ordeal, our family was overcome by disappointment, especially because we paid millions of pounds in order to purchase this piece of land. After the construction workers removed all the equipment, we noticed that the building was leaning over our piece of land significantly and it began to sink deeper into the ground. We had no other option but to resort to God alone. Therefore, I decided to go to the Sourian Monastery and there I met with Fr. Faltaous. I was extremely saddened to the point where I cried fervently in front of him, and when he calmed me down, I explained everything to him with regards to the building and how it was leaning towards our piece of land. After hearing what I had to say, Fr. Faltaous said to me, 'Don't worry, son, you will be able to build and everything will be fine, and please reassure your family members.' Fr. Faltaous then prayed a long while over a bottle of water, and he gave it to me. He asked me to sprinkle some of water around the leaning neighbouring building, as well as our piece of land.

Indeed, when I returned back from the monastery I sprinkled the holy water around the leaning building and then I sprinkled some water onto our piece of land. During this process, the building was being assessed and inspected in order to determine why it was leaning this way. However, after I sprinkled the holy water, my family and I kept asking the senior engineer – Dr. Sayid El Naghy (who was responsible for measuring the

progress of the leaning building), that he would give us the progress report thus far. Despite the fact that we kept asking him for a whole week, he did not respond. This really puzzled us, especially since he used to update us on a daily basis, prior to the day when I sprinkled the holy water. After much insisting, he said to us, 'Something happened, God intervened with you and with this piece of land...' He kept repeating this phrase multiple times, and then he said to us, 'If I record exactly what is happening right now with regards to this building, everyone will think that I am crazy.' When we asked him what happened, he said, 'The building is slowly shifting from its leaning position, and this is the first time in my life ever to witness such a thing, to the point where I cannot record it – it just doesn't make any sense!' I on the other hand said to him, 'Sir, you need to record the truth so that we can move on and we can begin to build on our piece of land.' He then responded, 'All that I am able to write is that the building is now fully stable, but I cannot write that the building is shifting into its proper position!' We in turn insisted that he should record what he saw.

After completing his report, we received our permit and the construction workers returned back to the site along with their equipment. They continued to dig once again until the foundation was set, and although the bulldozers were bumping into the building, it was not affected in any way! Moving forward, we built an apartment building that was 12 stories high. I recall that when the building process began, I went to my beloved Fr. Faltaous and I thanked him for all his prayers on our behalf. I informed him that we had begun to build and that the building that was once leaning, was shifting back to its correct position! Fr. Faltaous smiled and he looked at the monks who surrounded him and he said, 'It really was not a big deal, son, I just stood there and I asked St. Mina and St. George to lift the building up with me. They did so with their own hands, it really wasn't a big deal.' After completing his words, Fr. Faltaous congratulated me. And until this day, our building is present on Galal El Dosokee Street in Alexandria, and it is proof of God's work with us through the prayers of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ Mr. Nabil Zaky tells: "My son Tony was born with a congenital heart defect, and we resorted to a number of doctors including Dr. Adel Saeed, who informed us that Dr. Magdy Yacoub was present at one of the cardiology hospitals, and that we should go and meet with him. Hence, we went to the hospital and we booked an appointment for Tony to be examined. During that time, we went to visit the Sourian Monastery and there we met with Fr. Faltaous. I asked him to pray on behalf of my son Tony so that God would grant him healing; indeed, Fr. Faltaous prayed for him and he asked us to perform another scan for him. Fr. Faltaous also promised us that he would pray for Tony once again when we come to visit the monastery in the near future. After we returned home from the monastery, we took Tony to the Haya Medical Centre in Cairo in order to undergo another scan. When the results appeared, we took them to Fr.

Faltaous and he prayed for Tony another time as he promised – but this time he prayed fervently. Fr. Faltaous then asked us to take Tony for a third scan, and that we should return back to him after fifteen days.

Yet again, after our return back from the monastery, Tony underwent a third scan at the Dar Fouad Hospital where he was booked to see one of the cardiologists there. After the doctor examined Tony and after he compared the previous scans to the more recent ones, he concluded that there was no need for Tony to undergo surgery, because his heart was fine! He advised us to return to him after one year for a routine check. Tony is now grown up and he is enjoying great health through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ He also tells: “My cousin was inflicted with a clot in her right arm, and she was due to undergo a very complex surgery. We took her to the Sourian Monastery where we met with Fr. Faltaous, who prayed for her and anointed her with holy oil. He also asked us to come and see him again and he gave us a specific time. After our return from the monastery, we went to her family doctor who examined her once more and concluded that her condition had improved significantly. He informed us that she no longer required surgery! She is now enjoying great health and her arm is completely healed through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “When I used to work in the agricultural land that was close to Fr. Faltaous’ cell, my uric acid levels increased to the point where I could no longer walk normally (due to the pain I was experiencing). One day when Fr. Faltaous was strolling outside of his cell, he noticed that I was walking in an abnormal way, so he called my name and asked me, ‘Why are you limping this way?’ So I explained to him all that had befallen me, and he said to me, ‘Bring your leg closer to me and let me pray for you.’ I sat beside him on the ground and he continued to pray over my leg, and then he said to me, ‘Now get up and walk.’ Sure enough I was able to walk because the pain was less than before. Then Fr. Faltaous asked me, ‘Are you better now?’ I responded, ‘I am 30% better, father.’ In hearing this, Fr. Faltaous began to pray over my leg once again, and then he said to me, ‘Now, get up and walk.’ Indeed, I walked, and he asked me, ‘What is the percentage of healing this time?’ To which I responded, ‘50%, father’. So he said to me, ‘Still, you need more prayer.’ He prayed for me yet again. This time, I felt that I was walking much better than before and I felt a significant improvement compared to the previous time. Nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous asked me, ‘What is the percentage of healing this time?’ I responded, ‘70%’, but this

time he said to me, 'That is enough.' I took his blessings and I went to my cell. The next morning, I found that I was not experiencing any pain whatsoever, and from that time onward, the pain never returned to me again, through the blessings of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "I used to work in the section of the monastery's farm where a group of workers and I were responsible for grinding the feed for the chickens. The grinding process occurred through a large machine. One of the workers carried a sack of corn behind his back and he was ascending the steps to the crushing machine; however, all of a sudden, I noticed that he was losing his balance and he was ready to fall from the steps. So I rushed to his rescue and I supported the sac of corn. During that same instant, I heard a cracking noise coming from my back. From that instant I could no longer stand. When the monks who were present saw me this way, they transported me to my cell by car, and I laid down on my back feeling extreme pain.

The next day, I was transported to the Haya Medical Centre in Cairo where I underwent the necessary scans. When the results appeared, they indicated that the fourth and fifth discs of my spine were compressed, and that I had torn some tissues around my spine. I returned back to my cell at the monastery, I was bedridden for 28 days, and during those days I was unable to move or to walk without extreme difficulties. All the medications that I took throughout this time were all to no avail. Hence, I decided to go to Fr. Faltaous so that he could pray on my behalf. With much effort I was able to get myself to his cell, and I asked him to pray for me, so that God would heal me from this pain in my back. Indeed, he prayed for me and he anointed me with holy oil. He also gave me the vial of holy oil to keep, so that I too could anoint my back with it. After anointing my back I returned to my cell, and I began to feel that the blood was rushing down my spine. I then stood up to try a simple exercise that one of the doctors recommended for me, and I did so in order to confirm that my spine was healed. Sure enough I did the exercise with all ease, and I was now sure that my spine was function normally. In order to confirm even further, I did 15 consecutive prostrations. Afterwards, the midnight bells rang for the feast of Abba Yahnes Kama. I went to church without feeling any pain and I bowed in front of the altar as well as the saints' relics. I attended the praises, which lasted until morning. The next day, I noticed that the workers were pushing a tractor's trailer, so I helped them out – even then, I no longer felt any pain! The pain in my spine never returned again. This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany."



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “I used to work in the garden that was beside Fr. Faltaous’ cell, and one day while I was operating the well’s motor, I was surprised to find that there was a large amount of clay mixed with water that emerged from the well. At that same time, Fr. Faltaous was taking a walk, and he asked me, ‘What’s wrong son, what happened?’ To which I responded, ‘There is clay mixed in with the water, father.’ In response, Fr. Faltaous said, ‘That is not a good sign, son.’ I asked him to sign the cross over the well, which he did. After that, I asked the workers to turn the motor on once again, and this time, the water that came out of the well was crystal clear – without any traces of clay or soil. From that time onward, the well gave forth clean water, through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “One day as I was working in the garden that was close to Fr. Faltaous’ cell, the workers and I tried to operate the irrigation machine (which is responsible for watering the crops that are planted in desert soil), however, the machine malfunctioned and it refused to start. So the workers began to try and clear out the pipes that were connected to the machine’s motor. We did everything that we felt was necessary for the machine to restart, but to no avail. At that same time, Fr. Faltaous approached us and he asked us to water the plants that were in front of his cell; we regretfully informed him that the motor was not functioning. He left us and he began to pray aloud. Five minutes later, he returned to us and said, ‘Turn the motor on, son.’ I on the other hand informed him that we had already tried multiple times, but to no avail. Still, he said, ‘Try to turn it on this time.’ I obeyed and I went to try and turn the motor on, and to my ultimate surprise it started up immediately! This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous. When I asked him about how the motor started, he replied, ‘Son, I have a personal relationship with the Lord Jesus.’”



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “At one point in time, a Coptic family came from Italy to visit the monastery and they were asking to meet with Fr. Faltaous, however, he was not present in his cell at the time. So they left on their way, but as they were walking in front of the monastery’s ancient door, Fr. Faltaous sent one of the monks to say to them, ‘Fr. Faltaous is asking the family from Italy to come and meet him at the monastery’s guest house.’ So they quickly went to the guest house and he prayed for them, after which he looked at their young son and he asked, ‘What is wrong with your eye, son?’ He prayed for him and he anointed his eye with holy oil. After they left, their young son began to complain about pain in his eye, to the point

where his mother thought that maybe the pain was due to the oil that Fr. Faltaous anointed him with. After returning back to Italy, they took their son to one of the doctors, and after examining his eye, he told them that their son was going to lose his sight, but he was saved by a miracle! They left the doctor's office and they were certain that a miracle was performed for their son, through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ The wife of Mr. John Mofeed Youssef from Miami/Alexandria tells: "During my pregnancy I saw Fr. Faltaous in a dream, and in his hand I saw a piece of paper that had the words 'you will give birth on the 19th', written on it. As the days passed, my dream was fulfilled and I gave birth to our beloved daughter, Veronia on the 19th – however, my life was in danger on the day of her birth. After her birth we went to visit Fr. Faltaous and I told him about my dream, Fr. Faltaous then said to my husband, 'Son, your wife's life was in danger.' This is why Fr. Faltaous appeared to me in the dream, in order to reassure me with regards to the exact date of my delivery."



- ❖ Mr. John Mofeed Youssef from Miami/Alexandria tells: "We used to own a building in a particular neighbourhood in Alexandria – close to the church of St. Maximus and St. Domadios and St. Moses the Black. As soon as the church was opened, the police came and locked it down, as well as the building that we owned (because it was right beside it)! Therefore, I went to Fr. Faltaous in order to tell him about what had befallen our building, and he said to me, 'Bring your brothers and come to the monastery on the day of 4/4/2004 at 4:00 pm.' My brothers and I were very reluctant to go to the monastery at 4:00 pm, because it was too late in the day to travel to the monastery; nevertheless, we stayed true to our word and we headed to the monastery. When we arrived, we met with Fr. Faltaous, and as we were gathered with him, one of the monks came to tell him that His Holiness Pope Shenouda was going to meet with all the monks at 7:00 pm. When I heard this, I asked I asked Fr. Faltaous to intervene and to ask His Holiness the Pope to inquire about our locked down building – but he refused to mention anything. In any case, we bid him farewell and we walked out to the monastery's main door. At the door, we met with one of the bishops who worked in the Pope's secretariat. When we informed him of our ordeal, he asked us to put our request in writing, and that he would give the paper to His Holiness. Indeed, this is exactly what we did. A few weeks later, our ordeal began to reach a resolution, and our building was reopened. This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous, who asked us to come to the monastery on 4/4/2004 at 4:00 pm."



- ❖ Dr. Abd El Magid Kamel from Canada tells: “During one of our visits to Fr. Faltaous, we were accompanied by a friend of ours and she happened to have a scab on her arm. The scab resulted from a previous cyst that she had. On the day of our visit to Fr. Faltaous, her scab became infected and it began to cause her a lot of pain, to the point where secretions emerged from her wound. We asked Fr. Faltaous to pray for her, so he placed his hand in the area of the wound and he continued to pray until the secretions stopped. Prior to leaving the monastery, the infection disappeared entirely through the blessings of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.”



- ❖ He also tells: “In the beginning I had no knowledge of Fr. Faltaous, until I was introduced to him by a friend of mine named Dr. Safwat Fayek. Dr. Fayek told me about how his daughter’s malfunctioning kidney was healed through the prayers of Fr. Faltaous. God granted Fr. Faltaous the virtue of healing illnesses, as well as the virtue of spiritual transparency, and the virtue of being able to prophecy. He also had wisdom and humility, and he was always willing to serve others.
My story begins in the year 2000, when I was returning home from my clinic – located in front of a hospital in Madinat Nasr. When I drove my car through the Ismaeil El Kabany Street, a car collided into my Volvo – the driver was a twenty year old man. My car was bent out of shape and the air bag blew up into my face as it thrust the left lens of my eyeglasses into my left eye. The car was full of smoke and I felt that I was unable to see using my left eye. My car was shoved against the sidewalk in the midst of the street. When the police arrived, they questioned the youth who was driving and then they took me to the nearest hospital. When the ophthalmologist on staff examined my eye, he concluded that the vision in my left eye was completely destroyed – I could not even see the light through that eye. When the doctor completed the report, he handed it over the police officer. I was then transferred to another medical centre, where Dr. Esam Shahib – professor of ophthalmology was working. He did not happen to be working at the hospital that day, however, when he was contacted, he arrived as quickly as he could and he examined my eye. He then concluded that:
 - I had a corneal ulcer that spanned 80% of the eye – this was due to the lens being thrust into my eye.
 - I had iridorrhesis (my iris was severed)
 - I had a bruise in my optic nerve
 - I had internal bleeding inside my eye
 - My retina was partially detached

- The pressure in my eye was extremely high

This was in addition to all the other bruises that filled my body, from sprains and bruised ribs that caused me much pain.

Without going into further medical details, Dr. Shahib informed me that my case was extremely critical. In the event that he would attempt to remedy any of the above issues, it would interfere with another – needless to say that I was in a bind.

Nevertheless, I told him that I would submit this eye to the one who created it – God, and He would know how to heal it.

Many of my friends came to visit me, and amongst them was Dr. Safwat Fayek, who rushed to the Sourian Monastery in order to meet with Fr. Faltaous and to inform him of all that had befallen me. He said to him, ‘Father, Dr. Kamel lost his sight in his left eye, and he is currently bed ridden because of the pain from the car accident – his ribs are bruised and his body is aching all over. He is a righteous church servant and he cares for the youth. He is responsible for other tasks in multiple churches and he needs to regain his sight back in order to continue to serve.’ After hearing what Dr. Awad had to say, Fr. Faltaous gave him a small vial of holy oil that had some of the blessed oil, which once belonged to His Holiness Pope Cyril VI, and he said to him, ‘Tell Dr. Kamel to anoint his eye with this oil every twelve hours.’ When Dr. Fayek came and told me about what Fr. Faltaous said, I asked him, ‘And what is the reason behind the ‘twelve hours?!’ To which he responded, ‘Just do as he told you and stop arguing!’ Indeed, I committed to anointing my eye every twelve hours. As I did so, I underwent a radioactive dye scan for the back of my eye. In the process, I was almost going to lose my life, because I developed a severe allergic reaction to the dye. In any case, when the results appeared, they concluded exactly what Dr. Shahib had previously told me.

During another one of Dr. Fayek’s visits to Fr. Faltaous, he said to him, ‘Ask your friend to come to the monastery during Easter.’ Dr. Fayek responded, ‘How can he come, father, his eye is patched and he cannot drive – on top of that, he no longer has a car. In response, Fr. Faltaous said to him, ‘He will regain his sight, and he will drive his car to the monastery.’ Dr. Fayek was taken aback to hear this, and he did not respond.

Easter was approaching just around the corner, but I was bed ridden, and my car was a total loss – there was no way of fixing it. When Dr. Fayek went to the monastery another time, one of the monks who knew him asked, ‘Is your friend able to see now, or not yet?!’ Dr. Fayek was surprised by his question, and he wondered how this monk knew about my case. The monk responded and said, ‘We have all been doing prostrations on behalf of this matter, because Fr. Faltaous asked us to do so.’ Fr. Faltaous asked many of the monks to participate in prayer for causes such as these.

During my last checkup, Dr. Shahib removed the patch from my eye and he examined the inside of my eye, as well as the strength of the vision; however, this time, he found it to be 20/20! He began to clap his hands and he said to me, ‘I thought it would be a miracle if the inside of your eye had not ruptured altogether and you would not require an artificial eye in its place. But, for you to regain your vision normally and fully without

any issues – this is something I would never have expected!’ The doctor was so mesmerized, to the point where he refused to give me the scan results, because he wanted to keep them.

I was fully healed, but one question remained: how could I go to the monastery without a car, especially because Fr. Faltaous told Dr. Fayek, ‘He will regain his sight and he will drive his car to the monastery.’ To my ultimate surprise, something amazing happened and it was something that I would never thought could happen. The Volvo car dealer knew that I preferred Volvo cars over any other car brand. He knew that I would eventually purchase another car from him (as soon as the insurance company reimburses me for my old car), and I agreed to pay the remainder of the cost out of my own pocket. On Easter eve, the manager of the dealership, Mr. Fathallah sent me the car that I wanted to purchase, and he said to me, ‘I know that it may be a while until the insurance company reimburses you for your old car, and I know that you need car now. We trust you because you are a loyal customer, here are your new car keys and your new car is parked outside your home...feel free to pay us whenever the money becomes available to you.’ After hearing those words, I could not believe what I was hearing; indeed, on the day of Easter, my family and I went to the Sourian Monastery. I drove the new car and I was able to see perfectly fine, just as Fr. Faltaous had prophesied. From that time onward, my family and I became attached to Fr. Faltaous, and we continued to visit him regularly on a monthly basis, until we immigrated to Canada in the year 2005. Even when we visited Egypt, we continued to visit Fr. Faltaous, and our last visit with him was last year (2009). One of my relatives informed me that when he went to visit Fr. Faltaous and he relayed our greetings to him, he said to him, ‘I will be celebrating Christmas with you this year, but I will be celebrating Easter up in heaven.’ Indeed, this is what came to pass, and Fr. Faltaous departed before Easter. May God repose his soul and may He benefit us through his prayers.”



- ❖ Mr. Y.G. who is an engineer from Alexandria tells: “At one point in my life I was facing issues at work. I was recently married and my wife conceived, she was very close to her due date. In seeing that I needed prayers, I decided to go to the Sourian Monastery and there I met with Fr. Faltaous. I beseeched him to pray on behalf of my issues at work so that God would resolve them from me, but he said to me, ‘Your wife is more important at this point in time...’ I was puzzled by his response, and I asked him, ‘What do you mean, father?’ To which he responded, ‘Your wife is more important...her soul is more important than your job.’ However, I still could not comprehend what he meant, especially because my wife was in perfect health; nevertheless, he brought out a vial of holy oil and a small bottle of water. He very carefully placed one drop of water into the

vial of holy oil and he gave it to me. I then asked him to pray over the oil and for me as well.' I took the vial of holy oil and I returned home feeling depressed because Fr. Faltaous did not pray on behalf of the issues I was having at work, he was more concerned about my wife's wellbeing – and my wife was fine. When I sat to think – my wife was in the last month of her final trimester, and her health was perfect, she was not suffering from anything; hence, I was puzzled as to why Fr. Faltaous was so fixated on her wellbeing and he abandoned the issues that disturbed me at work. Nevertheless, what happened later on was extremely strange, because a few days later, my wife's health began to deteriorate and she was immediately transferred to the hospital. When her attending obstetrician came to examine her, he said to me, 'Your wife is in critical condition and we need to perform an emergency Caesarean section in order to save her life.' This news astounded all of us, and while my wife lay on the hospital bed as the doctors prepared the operating room, she called for me and asked, 'Where is the vial of holy oil that Fr. Faltaous gave you?' So I pulled the vial out of my pocket and I anointed her with it. Afterwards the doctors rushed me out so that they could begin this emergency surgery. In less than twenty minutes, the doctor emerged from the operating room and he smiled as he said to me, 'This truly was a miracle: your wife just gave birth to your son before we could begin to perform the surgery...congratulations!' Only then did I realize Fr. Faltaous' words to me when I went to visit him at the monastery. Although I was seeking prayers for my issues at work, he responded by saying, 'Your wife's soul is more important than your job.'"



- ❖ He also tells: "Due to the joy that overcame me with regards to that previous miracle, which was performed through the holy oil, I told all my friends about it. A particular friend of mine who was present at the hospital with me, and who witnessed the miracle, insisted that he wanted to take some of the oil because his wife was also ready to give birth. So I placed some drops of the holy oil into a small vial and I gave it to him. He placed the vial into his shirt pocket and he headed to the bus stop so that he could return home. While he was waiting for the bus there was a large crowd of people waiting at the stop, and because of the shoving and pushing that took place, the vial of oil that was in his pocket, broke. When he arrived home and his family looked at his shirt, they were amazed to see the large amount of oil that had spread all over his shirt, especially in the area that was close to his heart. He in turn thought that the vial must have broken due to the large crowd of people who surrounded him at the bus-stop. When he removed his shirt, he felt as if it were stuck to him, so he pulled it off with some force and he sensed as if he was removing something from his chest. It may be worthy to note that my friend was inflicted with issues in his heart and he had a heart attack at one point. From time to time, he was overcome by chest pains.

The next day, when he went to his cardiologist, he asked him if he could perform an electrocardiogram as well as an ultrasound for his heart, but the doctor asked him, 'Are you feeling as exhausted as you usually are, or less?' To which my friend responded, 'No, I am only here to check the status of my heart, because something strange happened with me.' Indeed, the doctor performed the tests and the scans. When the results appeared, they indicated that his heart's condition was perfect – there were no signs that indicated that he had ever had a heart attack! The doctor became curious, and he asked him, 'So what happened to you?' However, my friend did not want to give him too many details, and all he said to him was, 'Last night I felt as if there were knives in my chest, and that I had removed them as soon as I removed my shirt.' Nevertheless, the doctor did not understand what my friend was referring to. In any case, he congratulated my friend for the great healing miracle that was performed for him – he was healed from the heart attacks, both past and present."



- ❖ Dr. H.S. tells us of a miracle that was performed for him through the intercessions of the great saint, Pope Cyril VI and Fr. Faltaous (during his life in the flesh), he says: "I was one of the doctors who was treating Fr. Faltaous at the hospital and one day I asked him to pray on behalf of an ill patient who was a relative of mine, her name is Madame W. Madame W. was very ill with diabetes and she had cardiac insufficiency, as well as gangrene on one of her heels. She was under the care of Professor Magued Aldib (professor of haematology and blood vessel surgery at the University of Ein Shams). After examining her, he concluded that the artificial artery which was implanted in her leg, needed to be removed and that the leg needed to be amputated below her knee. I on the other hand went to meet with him to inquire on the matter, and he explicitly said to me, 'Take my diagnosis letter and go to the Dar El Shifa Hospital right now where the patient lies, ask the senior doctor to show her leg to you and do as you see fit, I have no issues with that. I am sure that you as well as Dr. Rashid Bishara (who is one of my colleagues), will agree with what I have concluded. Indeed, Dr. Bishara and I went to the hospital where Madame W. lay bed ridden. Dr. Bishara performed a Doppler onto the bottom of her foot behind the area that was affected with gangrene. This was also the same area where the artery was implanted, and he said to me, 'It seems that there is no other solution than to amputate her leg, because the wounds on her heel will be very difficult to heal, especially because of the low blood circulation in that area.' Hence, it was concluded that Madame W. would undergo the amputation surgery. This is when I called upon the prayers of Fr. Faltaous, and I informed him of all that had befallen Madame W. Fr. Bistawros (one of the monks who accompanied Fr. Faltaous) took her name down and they began to pray. Madame W. also asked for the intercessions of her patron saint, Pope Cyril VI who is also beloved by Fr. Faltaous.

As soon as the operating room was prepared, Dr. Aldib entered to amputate the leg. However, all of a sudden he paused before starting, and he decided to redirect the surgery to removing only the part of the heel that was affected, and to perform a graft for the area. But how would he do this if there is an insufficiency in the patient's blood circulation?! Nevertheless, Madame W's medications and doses were revisited and altered, after which she was given a blood transfusion. Dr. Aldib then removed the artificially implanted artery and he cleaned the wounds very diligently, afterwards he grafted the patient's heel! To our amazement, the surgery was a success! But how? I cannot answer how – all I can say is that it was because of the intercessions of the saints. After Madame W. recovered, she was eventually discharged from the hospital without having any amputations or even a cane to walk with, and she lived for quite some time thereafter. When I returned back to inform Fr. Faltaous with regards to what happened, he used his known way of denying that he had anything to do with it. Instead, he pointed towards one of the other monks who was seated far away from us and he could not even hear what we were discussing, Fr. Faltaous then said to me, 'Do you know who was praying for her? It was that father who was standing over there...he is the one who prayed for her.' May the blessings of the prayers of His Holiness Pope Cyril VI and the blessings of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany be with us all, amen."



- ❖ Mr. A.S.A. who is an accountant tells: "During my visit to Fr. Faltaous, I asked him to pray on behalf of my ill daughter. He gave me a vial of holy oil for her to anoint herself, and through the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ and the prayers of Fr. Faltaous, my daughter was healed. Another day when I went to visit Fr. Faltaous, he said to me, 'Give this vial of holy oil to your sister.' I on the other hand thought that he meant my daughter, so I asked for some clarification, and he said to me, 'Not your daughter, your sister.' Indeed, on my way to the monastery my family informed me that my sister was admitted to the hospital, and she was in critical condition – she had to undergo dialysis twice. However, I did not want to overburden Fr. Faltaous by asking him to pray for my sister as well; nevertheless, since God had already revealed this to him, I said to him, 'You are right, father my sister has been admitted to hospital today...' In response, Fr. Faltaous said to me, 'Don't worry, your sister is fine.' Indeed, my sister was discharged from hospital and she was never required to undergo dialysis once again. We thank God that she is currently enjoying great health."



- ❖ This miracle occurred to Mr. A.A.S. and Mrs. A.F.W, they tell us: "God had not granted us an offspring for 18 years, and during one of our visits to the Sourian Monastery, we

asked to meet with Fr. Faltaous. Since we did not get the opportunity to meet with him, we wrote our request onto a piece of paper and we left it in the care of one of the monks – we asked him to deliver it to Fr. Faltaous. One week later, my brother in law went to the monastery and he met with the same monk to whom we gave our written request, and he said to my brother in law, ‘Call your sister and tell her that God will grant her a son, whom she will name ‘Mina’, and here is some holy oil and some pictures for her as well.’ Indeed, after Fr. Faltaous’ prayed on our behalf, two months later my wife underwent an embryo implantation surgery, and God was glorified as the pregnancy continued with success through the blessings of his prayers. May his blessings be with us all, amen.”



- ❖ Mrs. G.F.H. from 377 Sueiss Canal Street/ El Shatby Alexandria tells: “Ever since I was 18 years old, I was often overcome by sudden and extreme headaches, which could not be remedied with any pain relief medications. After about 10 years, the pain became worse even during the morning hours, and it hindered my ability to go about doing my work, especially because the headaches were accompanied by vomiting. During that time, my husband was accustomed to visiting Fr. Faltaous, and during one of those visits, Fr. Faltaous asked him, ‘Why did your wife not accompany you to the monastery today?’ It was an ironic question, because even when I did accompany my husband to the monastery I would never come anywhere near Fr. Faltaous’ cell – I would be waiting outside the monastery’s main door. In any case, Fr. Faltaous continued, ‘Make sure you bring her with you next month, on the day of 28/11/1998.’ Indeed, my husband and I travelled on the designated day, and my husband went to bring Fr. Faltaous from his cell to the monastery’s guest house where I waited. However, he was two hours late and during those two hours I was overcome by a severe headache. When Fr. Faltaous arrived at the guest house, I sat beside him and he began to pray for me about 15 minutes. When he asked me if the pain had disappeared yet, I timidly said, ‘yes’, even though the pain was still present in full force, yet I was too shy to say ‘no’. It was then that Fr. Faltaous said, ‘Okay, if the pain has disappeared, then you can go to the kitchen and prepare some food for us.’ Although I tried to stand up, I could not, and when Fr. Faltaous noticed this, he asked me, ‘Where is the pain?’ He then prayed for me about another 20 minutes and he gave me two vials of holy oil, after which he said to me, ‘Anoint yourself with this oil every day.’ I then said to him, ‘One vial is enough, father...’ But he insisted, ‘No, take both of them.’
The next day, while I was asleep, my two year old son opened one of the vials of holy oil and he emptied the whole thing onto his head! Only then did I understand why Fr. Faltaous gave me two vials of holy oil instead of one. Indeed, I continued to anoint myself with the leftover vial of holy oil until the headaches subsided. Currently, I only experience headaches once in a while (as most healthy people usually do).”



- ❖ She also tells: “One day we went to visit Fr. Faltaous at the monastery, during that time my son was in fourth grade, and Fr. Faltaous said to him, ‘Come and let me pray for you, because you are ill.’ However, my son did not complain of anything at the time. Nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous prayed for him and anointed him with holy oil. Two days later, while my son was present at school, he was overcome by a sudden high fever, and the school nurse recommended that he undergo some tests. When the results appeared, they indicated that my son had an infection, but the test could not pinpoint exactly where the infection was located. Hence, we went to our family doctor who examined the child thoroughly, but he too could not come to any solid conclusions. But prior to leaving the doctor’s office, he pressed onto the area of my son’s appendix and this is when he began to scream aloud. We quickly took him to the hospital and he was immediately admitted to the operating room in order to have his appendix removed. The surgeon informed us that his appendix was inflamed and large in size – we had it removed at the right time. After the surgery, we went to visit Fr. Faltaous, and he was overjoyed when he saw my son, and although none of us had uttered a single word to him yet, he said to all who were gathered around, ‘He was ill, but he just had his appendix removed.’”



- ❖ She also tells: “Ever since my daughter was born, she had haemolytic anaemia and therefore she was not allowed to eat any types of beans or nuts, as this would aggravate her anaemia. During one of our visits to Fr. Faltaous, he asked the monk who assisted him to offer my daughter some nuts, and he said to her, ‘You have haemolytic anaemia right? Go ahead and eat those nuts.’ I rejoiced and I knew that my daughter was healed. I rushed to take her to the doctor so that she could undergo a round of blood tests. When the test results appeared, they were negative for the haemolytic anaemia; however, when I informed the attending doctor that my daughter once had haemolytic anaemia, he asked me to repeat tests just to confirm the results. Indeed, we took her to undergo yet another blood test, but yet again her blood was free of haemolytic anaemia. The doctor then asked us if our daughter had ever had a blood transfusion for any reason, and we answered, ‘no’. He asked us to repeat the tests a few months later, and he told us that if the results were still negative, then this would surely be a miracle!”



- ❖ Mr. K.M.G. from El Bolakiya/Shobra tells: “At the start of the month of May, I noticed that I could not see properly using my left eye, so I went to the medical centre where the doctor prescribed a medication for me, but to no avail, for I felt no improvement. Therefore I decided to seek another doctor’s opinion, so on the day of 31/5/2008 I went to another doctor, who scoped my eye and performed a scan. Based on the results he prescribed another medication for me, and although I took it, there was no improvement whatsoever. Hence, this doctor recommended that I go to an ophthalmologist, which I did on the day of 24/6/2008. When he examined my eye, he too prescribed a medication for me to take for three months, and he informed me that after this I would require surgery.
During that same time, I had the blessing of working at the Sourian Monastery, and on the day of 8/8/2008 I went to Fr. Faltaous and I asked him to pray on my behalf. He in turn gave me a vial of holy oil and he said to me, ‘You will feel be healed, but I want you to anoint your eye with this oily both in the morning and at evening time, and don’t worry – you will not be undergoing any surgeries.’ On the day of 12/8/2008, I returned to Fr. Faltaous once again and during that time my eye was in very bad shape, nevertheless he asked me, ‘Son, weren’t you just here on Friday? I told you, you will be healed and you will be able to see once again.’ He gave me another vial of holy oil and yet again he asked me to anoint myself with it both day and night. Indeed, this is exactly what I did, and that night just as I lay in bed, I was thinking about Fr. Faltaous and I asked for his intercessions so that God may have compassion on me and that I may be able to see again with my left eye. I did not want to depend on anyone for help – and as those thoughts encircled my mine, I fell asleep for five minutes. When I woke up, I found that I was able to see perfectly well with my left eye! When I went to the ophthalmologist once again, he examined my eye and he told me that I no longer required surgery, only prescription eye glasses. Even until this day, I can see perfectly fine with my left eye, and this was thanks to God’s grace through the intercessions of our beloved Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.”



- ❖ In the year 1994, a family came to visit the Sourian Monastery and the father of that family was ill with hepatitis C. He was in a very critical state and he was suffering from many severe pains. This family went to be seated at the monastery’s guest house and there they met with Fr. Faltaous – they asked him to pray for the ill man. After Fr. Faltaous prayed for him, he anointed him with holy oil and he informed him that Pope Cyril VI would come to visit him at night in order to heal him. Indeed, Fr. Faltaous words were fulfilled and the man obtained full healing from his illness. One week later, the man and his family came to the monastery and they were overjoyed as they expressed their gratitude to Fr. Faltaous, who in all humility and self-denial attributed the man’s healing to Pope Cyril VI.



- ❖ Mr. S.Y. from El Khos/Cairo tells: “I was inflicted by testicular cancer, and although I underwent surgery, my condition did not improve and the doctors informed me of the importance of repeating the surgery once again – this caused me to be overcome by severe depression and hopelessness. Hence, I resorted to God – I travelled to the Sourian Monastery and there I met with Fr. Faltaous. I asked him to pray on behalf of my healing, and he did, after which he anointed me with holy oil and he wished me well. After my return from the monastery I underwent a scan where the cancer was located, as well as some other tests. When the results appeared, they indicated that I no longer had cancer – I was completely healed. I thanked God who healed me through the intercessions of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ Mr. S.M. from El Marg/Cairo tells: “I had a stroke in my foot and it hindered me from being able to walk properly, hence, I had to use two canes for support as I tried to walk. When I went to visit the Sourian Monastery, I headed to Fr. Faltaous and I asked him to pray on my behalf so that my foot could be healed. He then placed his hand onto my head and he prayed for me. He gave me a vial of holy oil and he asked me to anoint my afflicted foot with it – Fr. Faltaous consoled me and he confirmed to me that I would be healed. As soon as I left his cell, I abandoned both my canes and I began to walk normally without any issues. This miracle happened through the intercessions of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ Mr. Sameh Malak, the father of the Marcosa tells: “On the day of 27/11/2005, God granted my wife and me a daughter whom we named ‘Marcosa’. One week after her birth, she was overcome with pneumonia, and when she underwent a chest X-ray the doctors also discovered that she had a hole in her heart. While the doctors were trying to extract the mucous from her lungs, something very strange happened to her vocal cords, because every time she would cry her voice could not be heard at all. It was then that we resorted to Abo Reish Children’s Hospital. After the doctors performed the necessary tests and scans, they discovered another health issue: her pulmonary artery was enlarged, and it was pumping a large amount of blood into her lungs. We lost all hope in the hospital and in the field of medicine altogether – we resorted to God. We travelled to the Sourian Monastery and there we met with Fr. Faltaous. He gave us a vial of holy oil so that we could anoint Marcosa. When we returned back to the

hospital, Marcosa underwent another X-ray, but this time, it indicated that the pulmonary artery was under more pressure than ever before, and the doctors concluded that she was required to undergo surgery, which they booked for the day of 13/5/2006. However, it may be worthy to note that this was prior to our daughter's baptism, hence, we decided to baptize her prior to the surgery. On the day of 24/3/2006, we travelled to St. Bishoy's Monastery in order to baptize the child. I on the other hand went to the Sourian Monastery to bring Fr. Faltaous from his cell so that he could join us. I found him waiting for me at the monastery's main door and as soon as he entered my car he asked me, 'Where is your ill daughter?' I then informed him that she was waiting at St. Bishoy's Monastery. When we arrived and Fr. Faltaous saw her, he touched her head and he began to pray for her, after which he blew onto her face and he anointed her with holy oil. He also asked us to anoint her with holy oil moving forward. When I asked him about the surgery that she was due to undergo, he said to me, 'What surgery are you talking about? She is still young, there will be no surgery, just anoint her with the oil and intercede with our Lady the Virgin Mary and Pope Cyril VI.' When the time for the surgery approached I called the hospital and they informed me that there were no surgeries booked for that day. When I took Marcosa to the doctor who was following up with her case, he examined her once again, however, this time he was struck with awe and he said to me, 'This is truly a miracle!' Marcosa obtained full healing. She is currently four years old and she did not need to undergo any surgeries. Thanks be to our God who granted her healing through the blessings and the intercessions of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: "After the Sunday Liturgy, one of the monastery's employees who worked in the stable was overcome by a severe headache. He took 12 pills of pain relief medications throughout the day but to no avail, instead, his condition worsened and he began to vomit. In seeing him this way I spoke to Fr. Faltaous and I asked him to pray on behalf of that man. Due to his ultimate humility he said to me, 'You pray for him, father.' I then informed Fr. Faltaous that the man took 12 pills of pain relief medications, and when he heard this he said to me, 'Bring him here, son.' I brought the man to him and Fr. Faltaous began to pray for him for half an hour. Afterwards, the man felt that his headache had parted from him. Fr. Faltaous then spoke to him about some of the issues that were going on in his life, and this caused the man to wonder in awe about Fr. Faltaous' spiritual transparency. May the blessings of his prayers be with us all, amen."



- ❖ One of the monks from the Sourian Monastery tells: “One day I found one of the monastery’s employees squirming with pain, and he said to me, ‘I am feeling unbearable pains in my arm.’ He then began to explain to me that as he was carrying hay in the stable, he felt as if an animal had bitten him; hence, we quickly took him to the monastery’s clinic. He ended up losing his consciousness, his face turned pale yellow, and his pulse was low. The monk who is responsible for remedying the other monks began to scream, ‘The boy is dying!’ He quickly began to administer some fluids into his body and after a short while the young man slowly began to regain his consciousness, but he was in a lot of pain. During that time, I left him at the clinic and I went to Fr. Faltaous in his cell – I asked him to pray on behalf of the young man. We then managed to transport the young man to Fr. Faltaous’ cell, and he prayed for him. Fr. Faltaous then asked him if he was experiencing any pain, after which the young man told him that it became minor and was isolated in one small part of his arm. So Fr. Faltaous continued to pray until the pain congregated in one very tiny spot on the man’s arm, after which he signed it with the cross, and the pain disappeared entirely. Fr. Faltaous then offered the young man a cup of juice and something to eat – the young man ate and drank as if nothing had befallen him. May the blessings of the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous be with us all, amen.”



- ❖ Dr. M.Y. from Alexandria tells: “During the year 1993, my car collided with a man who was crossing the street in front of Moharam Bek in Alexandria. The police filed a report, especially because the man was severely injured, and he was transported to a hospital. This man was a lieutenant who happened to be the assistant of the secretary of home affairs, and this made matters even worse for me, especially since he was an important political figure. In any case a report was filed that my car bumped into him on the sidewalk. This really hurt my case and because of that I had two options: six months in prison, or to pay a high monetary value for compensation. One of my good friends recommended to me that I should go to visit Fr. Faltaous. Sure enough I took my family and we went to the Sourian Monastery. My parents headed to the monastery’s guest house where Fr. Faltaous met with them. He asked them to tell him of what was troubling them so much (because they were in a state of tears). I on the other hand was looking for Fr. Faltaous elsewhere (because I had no idea that he was at the guest house). When I returned back to the guest house, and I too told him about what had befallen me, he said, ‘You will spend one month in prison and then you will get a suspended sentence.’ I on the other hand said to him, ‘I do not want to spend any time in prison, father.’ To which Fr. Faltaous responded, ‘Okay, then you will pay them a 100 pound fine.’ But in a surprised tone I asked him, ‘Father, would I only be required to pay 100 pounds for hitting a lieutenant?!’ Fr. Faltaous then said, ‘Okay fine,

it will be a 200 pound fine.’ Afterwards, my family and I left the monastery. I was feeling doubtful about what Fr. Faltaous had told me.

Eventually when I went to court in order to attend the hearing of the appeal which I filed, the judge was very aggressive and he spoke to my representing lawyer in a stern manner. He then looked at me and said, ‘You are careless and irresponsible, I will make you a spectacle for everyone to see – I am going to charge you a 200 pound fine!’ Indeed, Fr. Faltaous’ words were fulfilled down to the last word. I paid the fine and I was exempted from prison.

A while after, I returned back to Fr. Faltaous in order to thank him, and I said to him, ‘I would like to purchase a gift for you, father.’ Although he refused, I insisted and I continued to ask him with persistence until he gave me an answer. He finally said to me, ‘I would like a queen size Saratoga blanket that I can carry over my shoulders, it costs 150 pounds.’ He wrote this down for me on a piece of paper.

Prior to my next visit to the monastery, I went to search for this blanket but I could not find that specific type in Alexandria. One of my relatives informed me that I would find it at the Omar Afandy store. Indeed, I went to that store and I found the very last blanket – it was on sale for 150 pounds! I bought it and I gave it to Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ He also tells: “In the year 1996, I continued my higher studies in Cairo and I ended up failing my last exam. During my visit to the Sourian Monastery, I told Fr. Faltaous about what had happened and began to give me all the correct answers to the questions that I got wrong! All of Fr. Faltaous’ answers were exactly like those in the textbook! In any case, he informed me that I would pass, and I left the ordeal in God’s capable hands. After some time, Dr. Mofeeid Shahab, who was the president of the University of Cairo at the time, announced: whoever passed all courses for the year and failed only one, will get a 10% increase in their mark. In seeing that I had failed only one exam with a mark of 53%, when the 10% was added, I ended up passing with a mark of 63%! I passed through the blessings of the prayers and the intercessions of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany.”



- ❖ He also tells: “My mother became inflicted with a callus on her foot, and she was also suffering from diabetes – hence, she could not have the callus removed (for fear that the wound would not heal properly, and potentially develop gangrene). I took her to the hospital and when the doctor examined her, he concluded that she was required to undergo surgery in order to very carefully remove the callus. Prior to the surgery, I took my mother to Sourian Monastery, seeking Fr. Faltaous’ prayers on her behalf. When I

went to him in his cell, he and I headed straight to the monastery's guest house, and there he met my mother. He prayed for her and he blew onto her leg. And through a Divine miracle, a few days later the callus disappeared entirely on its own, without the interference of surgery. May the blessings of our beloved Fr. Faltaous be with us all, amen."



- ❖ He also tells: "Two years ago I was undergoing research for my medical fellowship, and the professor who was overseeing my case had approved it. I took all my research papers to Fr. Faltaous so that he could anoint them for me with the sign of the holy cross. When I gave him the files, he began to browse through the pages and he said to me, 'No, no, there are some mistakes here...' I then informed him that my professor had already checked it and he approved it for submission. Nevertheless, after what Fr. Faltaous said, I decided to take it to the professor one more time so that he could check it once more. When he did, he could not believe himself and he said, 'How did I approve this paper, while these mistakes are present in it?!' He then crossed out the mistakes that Fr. Faltaous had pointed out to me earlier! I corrected the errors, reprinted the papers and then I submitted my final copy. Everything went smoothly thereafter, through the blessings and the intercessions of Fr. Faltaous."



- ❖ Mr. R. A. tells: "I went to the Sourian Monastery to meet with Fr. Faltaous because I was suffering from some familial issues as well as some issues in the dental lab that I own. When I approached him, he asked me, 'Is something bothering you, son?' He then began to pray over my head for three quarters of an hour as the tears fell down from my eyes. He then blew into my mouth three times, and then he asked me to bring him any type of soft drink from the canteen, which I did. He only drank a few sips and then he signed the cross over it and he blew in it, after which he gave me the rest to drink. After drinking, I felt my whole body trembling and I vomited a clot of blood. Fr. Faltaous calmed me down, and only then was I overcome by extreme comfort – I felt that I was a new man. I returned to my home and I was filled with joy and happiness, I embraced my family and we lived in peace. Even my job began to improve and I became successful. Because I was so happy and grateful to Fr. Faltaous, I offered to make a pair of dentures for him as a gift. Hence, I returned to the monastery once again, but this time my son accompanied me. We began to take the measurements and to check if the dentures were the right fit for Fr. Faltaous' mouth. While I was doing so, Fr. Faltaous asked for a cup of coffee, so I brought him my personal kerosene lamp (a mini portable flame source that was used to make tea or coffee). All of a sudden, the kerosene lamp

exploded and Fr. Faltaous' whole cell went up in flames – there was fire everywhere! This really frightened us. Due to the extreme fire that surrounded us, I held my son close to me. Nevertheless, Fr. Faltaous calmed us down and he consoled us, saying, 'Don't be afraid, we are not alone...' All of a sudden, we saw Pope Cyril VI standing alongside Fr. Faltaous, and the fire disappeared entirely, there was no damage to the cell whatsoever; however, my kerosene lamp had disappeared entirely. When I looked at my hand, I noticed that there were some burn marks, but Fr. Faltaous said to me, 'Don't worry those burn marks are minor and they will disappear when you pray and take Holy Communion.' Throughout the following four days, I continued to have visions of Fr. Faltaous and he was accompanied by Pope Cyril VI."



- ❖ He also tells: "At one point my sister in law had an acute headache, and when I took her to meet with Fr. Faltaous, he prayed for her and the headache disappeared entirely."



- ❖ He also tells: "My wife became afflicted with a herniated disc in her neck and along her back. When we took her to Dr. Karim Nabil Massoud, he performed an MRI for her as well as a CAT scan. Afterwards, we went to Fr. Faltaous, he prayed over a vial of oil and he asked us to return to him after three days in order to inform him of her progress. Indeed, after she anointed herself with the holy oil, the pain in her back subsided, but her neck was still in pain. When I informed Fr. Faltaous of that, he said to me, 'You only said she had a herniated disc, you did not specify that the pain was on her neck too.' So Fr. Faltaous wrote onto a piece of paper, 'Extra oil for her neck...' He then gave me the oil and he asked me to tape the piece of paper onto the vial of holy oil (that was specific for her neck). Indeed, God was glorified through his saints, and the pain which my wife was experiencing in her neck had also disappeared entirely. This happened through the blessings of the prayers of Fr. Faltaous El Souriany."



- ❖ Mr. Amin tells: "On Friday, I was due to be present at the monastery in order to fulfill a certain service, and I went to Fr. Faltaous, asking for his prayers. I had a piece of paper with me, and on it were the names of people who were asking for his prayers on their behalf. Fr. Faltaous then asked me, 'Bring the car, where is the car?' Indeed I had a small car, but I did not bring it to the monastery during that visit, and Fr. Faltaous said to me, 'Okay son, it's okay it's okay, go, go, go son, you and all who are with you will be saved from it.' But I did not understand the meaning of what he said."

On Sunday, my friend and I went to run an errand using my car, and on our way, after I passed one of the traffic lights the car jolted and began to spin on one wheel. It flipped in the air and landed on its back onto the pavement! After we managed to escape from the car, we noticed that each of the car's windows were neatly stacked onto the ground! Although the roof of the car was crushed all the way down to the passengers' seats, and the car was a total loss, my friend and I were not inflicted with a single scratch. It was an astounding scene to behold, and even the police officer who saw us said, 'There is no way that this could be happening...it is impossible for a cat to come out of this car alive, let alone two human beings!'"



- ❖ Mr. Azer Marcos tells: "One night, I was awoken to the sound of my son Marco's cries. My wife and I rushed to his side and we found that his face was blue and he was extremely tense, to the point where he could not move his hands nor his feet. His eyes were teary and he was unable to open them. We quickly brought him the holy oil that Fr. Faltaous prayed upon, and we began to anoint him. We asked for the blessings and the intercessions of Fr. Faltaous, after which our son became calm, and he stopped crying. His colour returned to normal, and his nerves were calm, it was as if nothing had befallen him. May the blessings of the prayers of our beloved Fr. Faltaous be with us all, amen."



- ❖ He also tells: "About ten days ago prior to recording this miracle, I felt a sudden pain in the lower part of my back close to the left. This pain hindered me from being able to move or to grasp anything with my hand. In the beginning, I paid no attention to it, however, I found that the pain was recurring twice in one hour, and it increased until it overcame my whole back. I was then unable to move until after a while. It was then that I recalled Fr. Faltaous' holy oil, and I anointed myself with it in the area of the pain in the form of a cross. In all faith, I asked God to heal me from this pain through the blessings of the intercessions of Fr. Faltaous. Indeed, God answered my prayers and a miracle occurred – the pain disappeared. It was as if I had a thorn in my body and it was miraculously extracted without causing me any pain. Until now I no longer suffer from any pains in my back."



- ❖ Dr. Hany Fikry tells: "When one of my wife's friends learned that Fr. Faltaous was present in our home, she wrote her two sons' names onto a piece of paper and she gave

it to my wife. She informed her that they lived in the United Kingdom and that they were going through some hard times, especially because they had no jobs. She also gave her the names of her sons who were living in Egypt, because one of them was ill with a life threatening disease, while the other was facing difficulties at work. My wife took the paper from her and at the appropriate time she handed it over to Fr. Faltaous. She asked him to pray for her friend and her children – those who lived in the United Kingdom, as well as those who lived in Egypt. Fr. Faltaous took the paper, he placed it into his pocket and he wished her well. Four days later, my wife’s friend called to thank Fr. Faltaous because her sons who lived in the United Kingdom had finally found jobs, and those who lived in Egypt and had issues, their issues were also resolved. Finally, for the son who was detrimentally ill, he was full healed through the prayers of Fr. Faltaous.”



- ❖ He also tells: “One day as we were returning from the monastery and Fr. Faltaous accompanied us, we noticed a car in front of us that was emitting large amounts of smoke and we also noticed flames of fire along with the smoke. The car came to a halt and the owner tried to open the hood in order to check the engine, but he could not. When Fr. Faltaous saw this, he said to me, ‘Stop, quickly!’ So I stopped my car in front of the burning car and Fr. Faltaous exited my car. He stood from afar and he anointed the front of the burning car with the sign of the cross. Immediately afterwards, the car’s hood was released open on its own. Fr. Faltaous then bent over to the ground and he picked up some sand and he threw it over the fire outside of the car. Afterwards the fire was immediately extinguished and Fr. Faltaous quickly re-entered my car as he said to me, ‘Okay, let’s go...’

After we slammed the doors to our car shut, my friend’s daughter, Marian screamed because the door slammed shut onto her finger. I immediately opened the door and I removed her injured finger. Fr. Faltaous said to her, ‘Give me your hand.’ She did so, and through his pure mouth he blew onto her finger. After that, she no longer experienced any pain in her finger, and there were no bruises or scrapes or any injuries that resulted from this incident.”

**May the blessings of the prayers of our beloved father, the ascetic monk,
Father Faltaous El Souriany be with us all, amen**

Glory be to God forever and ever, amen

